Iohn the French King taken Prisoner by Edward the Black Prince of Wales at the Battel of Poictiers in France F.H. van. Hove. sculp

Iohn the French King taken Prisoner by Edward the Black Prince of Wales at the Battel of Poictiers in France F.H. van. Hove. sculp

THE HISTORY Of the Principality of WALES:

In Three Parts: Containing,

I. A brief Account of the Antient Kings and Princes of *Britain* and *Wales* till the final Extinguiſhing of the Royal Brittiſh Line.

II. Remarks upon the Lives of all the Princes of *Wales*, of the Royal Families of *England*, from K. *Edward* the Firſt to this Time.

III. Remarkable Obſervations on the moſt Memorable Perſons & Places in *Wales*, & of many conſiderable Tranſactions & Paſſages that have happen'd therein for many hundred years paſt.

Together with the Natural and Artificial Rarities and Wonders in the ſeveral Counties of that Principality.

By *Rob. Burton*

LONDON,
Printed for *Nath. Crouch* at the *Bell* in the *Poultrey* near *Cheapſide*. 1695.

7
:4
MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM
7.H.a
7. H. a

To the READER.

IN a ſmall Tract formerly publiſhed, Intituled; Admirable Curioſities, Rarities and Wonders in every County in England, *I added at the end ſome brief Obſervations upon the Counties in* Wales, *but they being defective for want of room, and finding that the Subject would afford ſufficient matter for a Book of the ſame value, I have now been more large and copious in giving an account of this Principality, having omitted nothing material that I could meet with concerning it, as well before the reducing and annexing thereof to the Crown of* England, *as ſince I have likewiſe added ſome ſhort Remarks upon the Princes of* Wales *of the Royal Families of* England, *and ſeveral other Obſervables in the ſeveral Shires thereof, which I doubt not will be Novelties to many Readers, and diverting to all, and thereby anſwer the deſign in the Collecting and Publiſhing of them from Hiſtorians of the beſt Authority, which is the hearty wiſh of*

R. B.

The History of the Antient Kings and Princes of Britain *and* Wales.

PART. I.

IT is recorded in History, that after the Universal Flood, the Isles of the Gentiles were divided by the Posterity of *Japhet* the Son of *Noah*; and it is probable, that this Island, among the rest, was then peopled by his Progeny; the History of whom may be easier wisht for than recovered: And therefore it may seem unnecessary to relate what some Antient Authors have recorded with much uncertainty of the Successors of *Japhet*, whom they have named *Samothes*, *Magus Sarron*, *Druis* and *Bardus*: But rather to follow the Authority of *Geoffery*, Arch-Deacon of *Monmouth*, in his History written in the Brittish Tongue, and translated into English about five hundred years since, and begins his Chronology with *Brute*, who after the Posterity of *Japhet*, seems to be the first Discoverer, Ruler, and Namer of this Island: Yet by the way we may observe, That *Pomponius Mela*, a Roman Historian writes, that one *Hercules* killed *Albion* a Giant about the mouth of the River *Rhosne* in *France*; from whence some have concluded, that *Albion* Reigned King here, (the

(the Greek Monuments likewiſe, always calling this Iſle *Albion*) and that after his death *Hercules* came hither: And *Solinus* another Roman Hiſtorian reports, that by an Inſcription upon an Altar found in the Northern part of *Brittain*, about 1600 years ſince, it plainly appeared that *Ulyſſes* in his ten years Travels after the Deſtruction of *Troy*, arrived in *Brittain* before the coming of *Brute*.

We ſhall now give a brief Account of what is commonly received concerning *Brute*, and the Race of the Kings of *Brittain* that proceeded from him, though, with my Author, I ſhall not impoſe upon the belief of any in theſe Narrations. *Brute* the Son of *Sylvius*, the Son of *Aſcanius*, the Son of *Æneas*, after the Ruine of *Troy*, and the Death of his Father, being baniſht into *Greece*, he there by his Valour reſcued and delivered the remainder of the Trojans his Countreymen, from the Captivity which they had been for many years ſufferers under the Grecians, with whom he departed to ſeek ſome new habitation, and aſſociating to himſelf *Corineus*, whom with another Band of exiled Trojans he found in the way, after a long and tireſome Journey, and many notable encounters and atchievements, he arrived in this Iſland then called *Albion*, and landed at *Totnes* in *Devonſhire*, in the year from the Creation of the World 2855. which was about the time that *Jeptah* and *Samſon* Judged *Iſrael*, and before the Birth of Chriſt 1116 years; and being made King or Governour of the Land, he called it by his own name *Brittain*, according to the opinion of many antient Authors; He alſo built the City of *London* which he named *Troynovant* or New *Troy*; At his Death *Brute* divided the Country among his three Sons, unto *Locrine* his Eldeſt he gave the middle part between *Humber* and *Severn*, which from him was called *Logria*; To *Camber* his ſecond he bequeath-

ed all the Region beyond the River *Severn*, which from him was called *Cambria*, now *Wales*; To *Albanact* the youngest he left all the Land beyond *Humber* Northward, which was after called *Albania*, now *Scotland*; After which partition he deceased, having reigned 24 years, and was Buried at *London*. *Locrinus* succeeded his Father, and *Humber* King of the Hums or Scythians Invading his Brother *Albanacts* Countrey, he and his Brother *Camber* assisted *Albanact* so successfully, that they utterly defeated his Army, himself, and abundance of his Souldiers being Drowned in the River, from thence called *Humber*; *Madan* his Son reigned in his stead, then *Mempricius*, *Ebrauk*, *Brute Greenshield*, *Leil* who is said to have built *Carleil*; *Bladud* a great Necromancer who is reported to have made those hot Baths at *Bath*, and to magnifie his skill, undertook to fly in the Air, but his Art failing, he fell upon the Temple of *Apollo* in *London*, and broke his Neck. *Lear* his Son was King after him, who was very unfortunate in two unnatural Daughters, whose Husbands strove to deprive him of his Kingdom, but their designs being defeated, his youngest Daughter whom he had slighted was admitted Queen after him, to whom succeeded her two Nephews, *Morgan* and *Cunegad*, between whom differences arising, *Morgan* was slain and *Cunegad* reigned singly 30 years; Many other Kings of *Brittain* are reckoned up after him, as *Dunwallo* D. of *Cornwal*, *Belinus* and *Brennus* who are said to have Conquered *France*, *Italy*, *Germany*, and at last to have taken the City of *Rome* it self. King *Lud* who much beautified *Troynovant*, fortifying it with Walls and Gates, particularly *Ludgate* called after his name, and founded a Temple where it is thought St. *Paul's* now stands, and changed the name of the City from *Troynovant* to *Luds Town*, now

now *London*; He left two Sons *Androgeus* and *Theomantius* under Age, whereupen *Caſſibilane* their Uncle was admitted Governour, in whoſe Reign *Julius Cæſar* firſt Invaded this Iſland in the year from the Worlds Creation 3913. and 54 years before the Birth of Chriſt, the Land being then not under one ſole Monarch or King, but divided into 28 petty Kingdoms or Provinces; *Cæſar* being landed at *Deal* in *Kent*, the news thereof was ſo welcome to the Senate of *Rome*, that they Decreed a Thankſgiving ſhould be kept for 20 days together; *Caſſibilane* was only King of the *Trinobantes* who inhabited *Middleſex*, *Eſſex* and *Hartfordſhire*, but in this common danger the other Princes mutually agreed that he ſhould command in Chief to withſtand the Roman Invaſion, which he did with very great courage, beating them twice off from the Brittiſh ſhoar; his chief City was *Verulane* near St. *Albans*.

Theomantius the Son of *Lud* ſucceeded *Caſſibilane*, who paid the three thouſand pound a year Tribute to the Romans which his Uncle had agreed to, when notwithſtanding the utmoſt Efforts for their Liberty, the *Brittains* were obliged to ſubmit to the Conquering *Romans*; Yet did not *Cæſar* wholly ſubdue *Brittain*, for he never came towards the North, (which ſeveral of his Succeſſors afterwards endeavoured to bring under) but ſubjected only thoſe parts of the Iſland lying next to *France*, which our Countreyman *Roger Bacon* relates, that *Cæſar* diſcovered by ſetting up Proſpective Glaſſes on the Coaſt of *France* from whence he ſaw all the Havens and Creeks in *England*; So that he may rather ſeem to have diſcovered than reduced to the Roman Power. *Kymbeline* or *Cunobeline* the Son of *Theomantius* reigned next, whoſe principal ſeat was at *Carnolodunum* now *Malden* in *Eſſex*; He is ſaid to have refuſed to pay the former Tribute,

upon which *Augustus*, who succeeded *Julius Cæsar*, designed thrice to make an Expedition hither to recover his Right, but was as oft diverted by Insurrections in divers parts of his mighty Empire. *Guiderus* was King after his Father, and being very valiant, refused Tribute to *Caligula* the Roman Emperor, who therefore resolved, as his Predecessors *Augustus* and *Tiberius* had done, to reduce *Brittain*, as being the utmost bounds of the Roman Monarchy, making great provision for this Noble Enterprize, being incouraged therein by *Adminius* the Son of *Cunoboline*, who being banisht by his Father, fled with some few followers to *Caligula* for protection; *Guiderus* expected, and provided for his Arrival, who bringing down his Forces into *Flanders*, put them in Battel Array upon the Sea shore, planting his Engines of War, as if ready for an Engagement; after which the Emperor himself in a Galley lanched into the Sea about two Bow-shots from the Land, and then presently returned, and getting into a Pulpit provided for him, he by sound of Trumpet caused his Souldiers to prepare for Battel, and then charged every Man to fill his Helmet with Cockle and Muscle Shells, which he called, *The Spoils of the Conquered Ocean*, and gave as great Rewards to them for these trifles, as if they had performed some notable Service in War; and against the place he built a Tower as a Trophey of his Victory, the Ruines whereof (saith my Author) remain to this day, and is called, The *Brittains House*. He carried many of these Shells to *Rome*, boasting of this honourable Voyage, and requiring a Triumph, which the Senate seeming unwilling to allow, he threatned to murther them all.

Claudius succeeded him in the Empire; and having leisure, resolved to make War upon the *Brittains*, who had long neglected to pay their Tribute,

bute, being invited thereto by certain Brittiſh Fugitives, ordering *Aulus Plautius* a Roman Senator, to tranſport the Veterane Souldiers out of *France* thither, to which they were very unwilling, complaining, *That they muſt be forced to make War out of the World*, for ſo they accounted this Iſland to be; but at length being Embarqued, they Landed unexpectedly upon the Brittains, who were incamped in the Iſle of *Sheppey* in *Kent*, and defeating them, took the City of *Camolodunum* in *Eſſex*, and ſubdued the Eaſt-part of the Iſland. *Jeffery* of *Monmouth* writes, That *Claudius* Landed at *Rocheſter*, near *Portſmouth*, which he Beſieged, and *Guiderius* coming to relieve it, fought and prevailed againſt the Romans, till one *Hanno*, Armed like a *Brittain*, preſſing through the midſt of the Troops till he came where *Guiderus* was, he inſtantly ſlew him, which *Arviragus* the King's Brother perceiving, to prevent the *Brittains* from being diſcouraged, putting on the Royal Robes, fought ſo couragiouſly, that the *Romans* were routed, *Claudius* flying to his Ships, and *Hanno* to an adjoyning Forreſt, whom *Arviragus* purſued and kill'd ere he could get to the Haven, from whence it is ſaid to have the name of *Hanno*'s Haven, then *Hampton*, now *Southampton*: After his Death the Land was many years under *Roman* Governours and Lieutenants, but the Silures or Inhabitants of *South-Wales* would not endure the Romiſh Yoke, relying much upon the Courage of their Prince *Corvaſlacius*, who incamping his Army on the top of an Hill, and ſtopping all the paſſages thereto with heaps of Stones, he expected the approach of his Enemies, ſtriving in the mean time to animate his Souldiers with incouraging Speeches, telling them, *That day and that Battel would either reſtore them to their former Liberties, or elſe reduce them to perpetual ſlavery, and that they ſhould remember*

the valour of their Anceſtors, who formerly had driven Cæſar *the Dictator out of their Countrey, and thereby delivered themſelves from* Roman Taxes and Axes, and freed their *Wives and Daughters from being debauched by their implacable Adverſaries*; The Souldiers were much incouraged and eccho'd out their hopes of Victory, with ſo great a ſhout as much diſturbed the Romans, who thought the Fortifications the *Brittains* had raiſed to be impregnable, but *Oſtorius* marching forward, though oppoſed by a ſhower of Arrows, he at length broke down that rude ill compacted Fence, and coming to handy ſtrokes with the *Brittains* who had more courage than Armor, having neither Head-peice nor Coat of Mail, they were ſo ſore galled with the Javelins and two-handed Swords of the Romans, that they ſoon fled; This Victory was unexpected by the Romans, and more conſiderable by the taking the Wife, Daughter and Brethren of *Cataractus* Priſoners, he himſelf flying to the Brigantes, or thoſe that Inhabited *Lancaſhire*, *Cheſhire*, &c. for ſuccour, but was by *Cartiſmunda* the Queen treacherouſly delivered into the hands of the Conquerors, after nine years generous reſiſtance, and his fame having reached even to *Rome* it ſelf, *Cataractus* was carried thither and led in Triumph through the Roman Legions with his Brethren, Wife and Daughter, whoſe great Courage and ſtrange Attire filled the People with admiration and delight; His Body was almoſt naked, Painted over with Figures of divers Beaſts, he wore a Chain of Iron about his Neck, and another about his middle, his Hair hanging down in Curls covered his Back and Shoulders, and the Hair of his upper Lip or Whiskers parting in the middle reacht down to his Breaſt, he neither hung down his head as daunted with fear, nor asked mercy as the reſt, but with an undaunted Countenance coming before

before the Imperial Seat, he made the following Speech to the Emperor on the Throne.

'Great *Cæsar*, If my moderation in prosperity 'had been answerable to the greatness of my Birth 'and Estate, or the success of my late attempts 'agreeable to the resolution of my mind, I might 'have come to this City rather as a Friend to have 'been entertained, than as a Captive to be gazed 'upon; Neither would you have disdained to 'have accepted the terms of Peace that I should 'have offered, being a man of royal descent, and 'a Commander of many Warlike Nations; But 'though the Clouds have darkened my present 'Fortune, yet have the Heavens and Nature be-'stowed that upon me in Birth and Mind, which 'none can vanquish or deprive me of; I plainly 'perceive that you make other mens miseries the 'subject and matter of your Triumphs, and in this 'my Calamity, as in a Mirror, you now contem-'plate your own Glory; Yet remember that I was 'a Prince furnisht with strength of men, and ha-'biliments of War, and that it is no such won-'der I am now deprived of them all, since daily 'experience shews that the events of War are 'uncertain, and the success of the best Policies 'are guided by uncertain Fates; And thus it was 'with me, who presumed that the deep Ocean 'like a Wall inclosing our Land, which is so sci-'tuated by Divine Providence as if it were a 'World by it self, might have been a sufficient 'security and defence to us against any Foreign 'Invasion; but I now observe that the desire of 'Dominion admits of no Limitation, neither hath 'the Roman Ambition any bounds, for being de-'sirous to Command all, it seems all must obey 'them; For my own part while I was able I made 'resistance, being unwilling to submit my Neck 'to a servile Yoak, since the Law of Nature allows

'every

'every man to defend himself being assaulted, and 'to withstand force by force; Had I yielded at 'first, neither your Glory nor my Ruine would 'have been so remarkable; Fortune hath now done 'her worst, we have nothing left us but our lives, 'which if you take from us, our miseries will have 'an end, and if you spare us, we shall live the ob-'jects of your Clemency.

Cæsar admiring at the Courage and Resolution of so free a mind in a Captive condition, he pardoned him and the rest, who being unchained from the Triumphal Fetters, they then did reverence to *Agrippina* the Empress, who sate aloft on a Throne Royal; And afterwards continued at *Rome* to their Deaths for any thing we read to the contrary.

After *Ostorius* was recalled, *Paulus Suetonius* was sent hither by the bloody *Nero*, during whose Government the Brittains made several attempts to regain their Countrey, and free themselves from the insupportable slavery and misery wherein they lived; for *Arviragus* having made *Nero* the Emperor and his two Daughters his Heirs, hoping thereby to secure the Kingdom to his Family it happened otherwise; For the Land was ruined by the Roman Souldiers, *Voadicia* his Queen beaten and abused, her Daughters Ravished, the Nobles deprived of their Estates, and the People in a most deplorable servitude; *Voadicia* made such sensible Remonstrances of these unsufferable wrongs to the People, that she raised an Army of an hundred thousand men, who willingly submitted to her Conduct, and with whom, being confident in her numbers, she ingaged against the Romans at some disadvantage, and was vanquished by them with the loss of fourscore thousand Brittains; And after she had shewed all the courage of a gallant Commander, and had made so notable an attempt

for

for redeeming her Countrey from bondage, doubting to fall one time or other into her Enemies hands, ſhe like another *Lucretia* fell upon her own Sword and Died. In the 73 year from our Saviours Birth.

'If the Reader deſire to know more of the former Kings of *Brittain*, the Invaſion of the Romans, and the Life of this renowned Queen *Voadicia*, I have publiſhed a Book called Female Excellency or the Ladies Glory, wherein there is a full account of all theſe particulars, being of the ſame value with this.

About this time Hiſtorians report that Chriſtianity was firſt planted in this Iſland, certain Diſciples being ſent by *Philip* the Apoſtle out of *France* into *Brittain*, whereof *Joſeph* of *Arimathea* that Buried the Body of Chriſt was chief, who firſt laid the Foundation of the true Faith at a place called *Avalon*, now *Glaſtenbury* in *Somerſetſhire*, where with his twelve Aſſiſtants he Preached the Goſpel of Salvation to the Iſlanders, and left there Bodies Buried in that place.

Galgacus a valiant Commander of the *Caledonians* was the laſt Prince that reſiſted the Roman Dominion, and was made General of the *Brittains* againſt the Invaſions of *Agricola* in the Reign of the Emperor *Domitian*, he with the chief of the Brittiſh Nobility made a very valiant defence for ſeveral years, but the Romans ſeeming to be decreed by Heaven to reduce the World under their obedience vanquiſhed all that oppoſed them, and in a bloody Battel defeated him and his Forces, and laid all in ruins before them, whereby the whole Iſland was ſubjected to the Roman Emperors, 136 years after the entrance of *Julius Cæſar*. *Jeffery* of *Monmouth* the Welſh Hiſtorian doth here bring in a ſucceſſion of Brittiſh Kings, and amongſt them *Marius* who Conquered *Roderic* King of the Picts and Scots,

Scots, whose Monument erected near *Carleile*, wherein his Victory was inscribed, remained a long time; After him *Corlus* his Son is said to succeed, who being carried to *Rome* and Educated there in his Youth, upon his return to his own Countrey, he gratefully paid the Romans their Tribute without constraint, but we must leave these relations as doubtful as we find them.

The Picts and Northern Inhabitants of *Brittain* continuing to Invade and Destroy the *Brittains* who were now become Tributary to the Romans, the Emperor *Adrian* in 124. came hither in Person for their relief, and drove the Picts out of the plain Countrey into the Woods and Mountains where the Roman Horsemen could not attack them, but finding the Air too severe for his Souldiers, and the Countrey barren, instead of leaving the Brittains a Roman Garrison, he built a strong Wall or Fortification of Earth for their defence against their Enemies; It was composed of Stakes driven deep into the Ground, and bound together like a hedge, which being filled up with Turf and Earth, became a strong Rampant against sudden Incursions. It began at the River *Eden* in *Cumberland* near *Carleile*, and ended at the River *Tyne* near *Newcastle*, being eighty miles in length. After which the Brittains continued for many years in peace without opposition, time and custom causing them to bear the Yoak of subjection patiently, especially considering they were obliged to the Romans for assistance against their own Barbarous Countreymen.

After the Romans had Conquered the greatest part of the World, the succeeding Emperors politickly permitted Kingdoms and Provinces to be governed by Kings and Governours of their own Nation, thereby the better to keep them in obedience to their Empire; Among others *Antoninus Pius*

Pius conſtituted *Lucius* to be King of *Brittain*, who diſliking the Idolatry and Paganiſm of his People, and being much affected with the holy lives of the Chriſtians, and with the Miracles wrought among them, and incouraged by the Emperors Edicts in their favour, he allowed the publick Profeſſion thereof, being the firſt Chriſtian King in the World, and *Brittain* the firſt Kingdom that imbraced the Goſpel by publick Authority; After this he ſent two Perſons to *Eleutherius* Biſhop of *Rome*, to deſire the form of ſome Laws to Govern his People by; To which the Biſhop replied, "You deſire us "to ſend you the Roman and Imperial Laws, for "the Reformation of the People, and Guidance of "the King and Kingdom of *Brittain*; The Roman "Laws we altogether miſlike, but the Law of God "by no means; By the Divine Clemency you have "of late received the Law and Faith of Chriſt into "your Kingdom; You have with you the Old and "New Teſtament, out of them (in Gods name) "by the advice of your Counſellors, take you a "Law, and therewith by Gods permiſſion Govern "your Kingdom, for you are Gods Vicar there-"in, *&c.* By this we may ſee the vaſt difference between the humility and piety of the Roman Church in the Primitive times, and the Pride, Cruelty and Uſurpation of the preſent Synagogue of Satan.

This Epiſtle with two Preachers, *Fagianus* and *Daniranus* whom the Biſhop ſent to King *Lucius*, prevailed ſo much upon him, that being Baptized into the Chriſtian Faith, he converted the Heatheniſh Temples of the Arch-*Flamins* and *Flamines* into ſo many Biſhops Sees, whereof *London*, *York*, and St. *David*'s in *Wales* were made the Metropolitans; A Table that remains in St. *Peter*'s Church in *Cornhill London* Records, that King *Lucius* founded that Church for a Cathedral, and likewiſe

likewise St. *Peter's Westminster*, now the Abbey, and likewise *Dover* Castle; He reigned 12 years and lies buried at *Gloceſter*, and dying without Children left the Roman Emperors his Heirs, of whom *Commodus* ſucceeded, in whoſe Reign the Roman Legions in *Brittain* fell into divers mutinies, becauſe the Emperor inſtead of Senators and Conſuls, who uſed to Command them, put inferiour Perſons over them, but *Helvius Pertinax* being ſent hither quieted all diſſentions with the ſevere puniſhment of the Offenders, and at length by his policy he obtained the Imperial Dignity; *Severus* Reigned after him, whom *Albinus* Lieutenant of *Brittain* oppoſed, and aſſiſted by the Britiſh Youth, fought a Battel with him in *France*, where *Albinus* was defeated, and *Severus* confirmed in the Empire, and then coming over into *Brittain*, endeavoured to ſecure the Countrey to himſelf by erecting ſeveral Walls and Forts in the Inland Parts, and repairing thoſe with Stone which were formerly of Turf or Earth, and finding the Northern Brittains or Scots very troubleſome, he built a Wall or Fortification for defending the more Civilized from the Savage and Barbarous Inhabitants; this Wall croſſed the whole Iſland from Sea to Sea, beginning at the Frith of *Solney* in *Scotland* and ending at *Tinmouth*, in length 132 Miles, it was built with Turfs and Timber with ſtrong Bulwarks at a convenient diſtance, near, if not upon the Foundation of the former, called *Adrians* Wall, the ruins whereof are yet viſible through the Counties of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*, for which act he Sirnamed himſelf *Brittannicus*, and after 18 years Reign died at *York* in 212, not ſo much of Sickneſs, ſay ſome Authors, as of Diſcontent and Grief; Others ſay of a Mortal wound given him by *Fulgence* Captain of the Picts; *Baſſianus Caracalla* his Son ſucceeded him, and haſt-

haſtning to *Rome* offered very eaſie conditions of Peace to the yet reſiſting Brittains, who being tyred with the long Wars accepted thereof, and Hoſtages were given for conſerving the ſame. And now the Royal Title of Kings of *Brittain* being annexed to the Roman Emperors, they by their continual diviſions for gaining the Imperial Dignity, gave a long breathing time of Peace to this haraſſed Iſland, ſo that little of action happened here till the reigns of *Diocleſian* and *Maximin*, in whoſe time *Carauſius* being by the Romans made Admiral of the Brittiſh Seas to guard them againſt the Pyracies of the *Saxons* and *Belgians*, he by conniving at their Robberies became rich and popular, ſo that having notice the Emperor had ordered him to be ſecretly kill'd, he by the aid of the Picts and Northern Brittains took upon him the Title of Emperor of *Rome*, and valiantly defended his Dignity for ſeven years; At length *Maximin* Marched to the Brittiſh Ocean with a powerful Army, but hearing of the ſtrength of *Carauſius* and wanting Seamen, he Encamped on the French Shoar, and concluding a Peace with him, returned back to *Rome*; *Carauſius* Governed the Brittains with Juſtice and Peace for ſeven years, repairing the Roman Wall, and defending them from their brutiſh Enemies, but was at length Murdered by his treacherous friend *Alectus*, who took upon him the Imperial Purple.

The *Romans* after the Death of *Carauſius* reſolved to attempt the recovery of this Iſland, and *Conſtantius* with a Potent Army Landed here in a great Fog, without obſervation or hindrance, at which *Alectus* being ſurprized was ſlain with moſt of his Army, the reſt eſcaping toward *London* deſigned to Plunder and Burn it, but the Romans made ſuch ſpeed that they prevented them, killing *Gallus* their Leader, and throwing his Body into a Brook

that

that ran through the City, which was after called *Gallus* his Brook, now *Walbrook*.

After this, theſe two Tyrants *Diocleſian* and *Maximin* raiſed a diſmal Perſecution in all the parts of the *Roman* Empire, whereby 17000 Chriſtians, Men and Women were Crowned with Martyrdom, within the ſpace of one Month, and in *Brittain* the Churches were demoliſhed, their Bibles and other Writings burnt, and for 10 years together the poor People were continually tormented without intermiſſion, or any place being free from the Blood of Martyrs, who were conſtant in the profeſſion of the Faith; Among others St. *Alban* was beheaded at the Town bearing his name, whom *Fortunatus Priſcus* mentions.

Albanum egregium fœcunda Brittannia profert.

Brittain fruitful of all good,
Wafht with glorious *Alban's* Blood.

His Inſtructor in the Chriſtian Religion *Amphiole* or *Brittain* was afterward taken, and being brought to the ſame place was whipped about a Stake whereto his Intrails were faſtned and ſo wound out of his Body, and was laſtly ſtoned to death; Several others ſuffered, as *Julius* and *Aaron* at *Leiceſter*, or rather *Coverleon* in *Monmouthſhire*, and ſo many at *Lichfield* that the place became a *Golgotha*, or Field of Dead Corps, and therefore the Seal of Arms of that City is charged with many Martyrs to this day; But theſe two bloody Emperors enjoyed their honours a very ſhort time, for within a year after this bloody Perſecution, they were both of them by the hand of God (ſaith *Euſebius*) ſtruck with ſuch a mad humour, that they renounced the Empire, and laying aſide the Imperial Robes, *Diocleſian* retired into *Dalmatia* where

where he died raging of a terrible diſeaſe; And *Maximinus* hanged himſelf at *Marſeilles* in *France*.

Gallerius and *Conſtantius* ſucceeded them, the laſt of whom was a Prince of ſingular Piety towards God, and Clemency towards men, being very kind to the Chriſtians, and rebuilding their Churches, for which God ſo bleſſed him, ſaith *Euſebius*, that this virtuous Father left a more virtuous Son *Conſtantine* called the Great, the Heir of his well-gotten Empire; He Married *Helena* the Daughter of *Coilus* a Brittiſh Prince; She is reported to have removed the Pagan Idols out of *Jeruſalem*, and to have built a Temple in the place where our Saviour ſuffered, and to have found out the Croſs ſo highly venerated by Antient Writers, and the Crib or Manger where Chriſt was born; And they ſay ſhe was the chief inſtrument of her Husbands Converſion, perſuading him to renounce all Superſtitious and Idolatrous Worſhip, and to acknowledge one God and Jeſus Chriſt his only Son, and incouraging the Chriſtians who had been hid in Caves and Dens from the fury of their Enemies, to come forth and freely to exerciſe their Religion. *Conſtantius* after two years Reign, returning from an expedition againſt the Picts and Scots, fell ſick at *York* being his Imperial Reſidence: About which time his Son *Conſtantine* eſcaping from *Gallerius* at *Rome* (where he had been left Hoſtage) he by Horſes laid on purpoſe, arrived in a ſhort time at *York*, with whoſe preſence his Father was ſo comforted, that ſitting up in his Bed he ſpake thus to him in the preſence of his Counſellors.

"Death is not now terrible to me, ſince I am "well ſatisfied that thoſe actions which I have "left unaccompliſhed will be performed by you "my Son, in whom I doubt not but my name and "memory will be preſerved; I adviſe thee to go-"vern thy Empire with Impartial Juſtice, protect

"the

"the Innocent from Oppreſſors, and wipe away "all Tears from the Eyes of the Chriſtians, for "therein I am ſure thy happineſs will conſiſt; To "thee therefore I leave my Diadem and their De-"fence, deſiring that my faults may be buried with "me in my Grave, and leaving my virtues (if I "ever had any) to revive and live in thee; Hav-"ing thus ſaid he expired in 306.

His Son *Conſtantine* the Great ſucceeded, being joyfully proclaimed Emperor by the *Brittains*, being as it is ſaid was born of a *Brittiſh* Princeſs; He proſecuted the War his Father had begun againſt the *Caledonians*, *Picts*, and *Brittains*, in the remote Iſlands of *Scotland*; He then made War with *Maxentius* a wicked Uſurper, Necromancer and Tyrant, and being ſenſible that ſucceſs depends much upon the bleſſing of Heaven, yet doubting what God to Invocate to his aſſiſtance (as not yet fully ſetled in the Chriſtian Faith) he devoutly caſt up his Eyes to the Eaſt, and (ſaith *Euſebius*) thereupon the Sign of the Croſs, or the firſt Greek Characters of the Name of Chriſt were viſibly preſented to his ſight, the Stars like Letters being ſo placed that this Sentence might be read in Greek, *In hoc Vince*, *In this ſhalt thou overcome*, which Promiſe of Victory gave him ſuch incouragement, that ingaging the Tyrant *Maxentius*, he utterly defeated his Forces, himſelf being drown'd, by the fall of a Bridge, into the River *Tyber*; After this *Conſtantine* obtained ſeveral other Victories, and then to compleat his worthy actions, he laid the Foundation of the Chriſtians ſecurity, by bringing them under the protection of Kings and Princes, which could never ſince be ſhaken, though often attempted by ſeveral Heathen Emperors his Succeſſors; At his Death he divided his large Empire among his three Sons, *Conſtantine* the Eldeſt having *France*, *Spain*, part of *Germany* and *Brittain* for his

his Lot; After him ſeveral other Emperors ſucceeded without making any great alteration in the *Britiſh* affairs, neither were there any conſiderable Tranſactions; The laſt of them was *Theodoſius* in the year of Chriſt 423. about which time the *Goths* who had faithfully ſerved the *Romans* about 20 years, being diſobliged and ſlighted, to revenge their wrongs, they choſe for their Leader a valiant *Goth* called *Alaricus*, who proved the ſcourge of *Rome*; for the *Vandals*, *Alans*, and *Suecians* joyning with him, they began a fierce War in *Auſtria* and *Hungary*, increaſing their forces into ſuch vaſt Multitudes, that the World ſtood amazed, and trembled at them. For ſoon after two hundred thouſand *Goths* more reſorted to them, who with theſe united Forces over-run *Thracia*, *Hungary*, *Auſtria*, *Sclavonia* and *Dalmatia*, ruining and deſtroying all things in ſo dreadful a manner that it ſeemed rather the Ravage of Devils than Men. The *Roman* Empire thus declining, they drew their Forces out of *Brittain*: But a while after the *Brittains* were extreamly diſtreſſed by the continual diſturbers of their Peace, the *Scots* and *Picts*; therefore they ſent their Ambaſſadors to *Rome*, with their Garments rent, and Duſt upon their Heads, bewailing their moſt miſerable condition, and begging Aſſiſtance; whereupon the Emperour ſent a Regiment of Soldiers into *Brittain*, under *Gallio*, who for a while defended them, but was ſoon called back with his Legion into *France*, to ſecure the Country about *Paris*. At his departure he adviſed the *Brittains* to ſtand upon their Guard; and for the future to provide for their own ſafety, and not to depend upon any ſuccours from the *Romans*, who had their hands full of troubles nearer home.

Thus the *Romans*, after they had commanded in *Brittain* above five hundred years, took their laſt farewel

farewel thereof. During their continuance here, they have levied ſo many Companies of ſtout *Brittains* for their Wars in *Armenia*, *Egypt*, and other Frontier Countries, that they had much diſpeopled the Nation. Some of theſe *Britiſh* Souldiers, after they were worn out in the Wars, had *Armorica* in *France* aſſigned them by *Conſtantine the Great* for their good Service in the Wars, from whom it was called *Little Brittain*. Unto this Country, in the time of *Gratian* the Emperour, was *Urſula* the Daughter of *Dinoth* Regent of *Cornwal* ſent with eleven thouſand Virgins, who were to have been married to their Countreymen the *Brittains*; but they all periſhed e're they arrived; ſome being drowned in the Sea by Tempeſt, and the Remainder put to the Sword by the barbarous *Huns* and *Picts*, becauſe they would not yield to their filthy Luſts.

The Southern or more Civiliz'd *Brittains* being extreamly weakned by the *Romans* exporting ſo many of their valiant Soldiers, and then forſaking them, and likewiſe by Scarcity and Famine; their inveterate Foes, the *Scots* and *Picts*, take this unhappy Opportunity to infeſt them with all manner of Cruelties and Barbarities: So that being no longer able to defend and ſecure themſelves, they ſupplicate for Aid from *Germany*, inviting the *Jutes*, *Angles*, and *Saxons*, who then inhabited *Jutland*, *Holſtein*, and the Coaſts along the River *Rhene*, to come to their Aſſiſtance. Their propoſal was readily embraced, and nine thouſand of them, under the command of two Brethren, *Hengiſt* and *Horſa*, entred the Land at *Ebsfleet* in the Iſle of *Thanet* in *Kent*, where they were received with great Joy, and entertained with Songs, according to the cuſtom of the *Brittains*, who alloted them that Iſland to inhabit, and a while after *Vortigern* then King of the *Brittains*, allowed *Hengiſt* ſo much Land as he could encompaſs within a Bull-hide cut out into

into Thongs, wherein he built a Caſtle, which from thence had the Name of *Thong-Caſtle*; when it was finiſhed, *Hengiſt* invited the King to ſee it, who there fell in love with *Rowena*, the Daughter or Neice of *Hengiſt*; upon which Match *Hengiſt* grew more bold, contriving to make the Iſland his Inheritance; and thereupon ſent for freſh Forces, who at their arrival cauſed ſeveral Quarrels among the Natives, diſpoſſeſſing the people of their eſtates, every Commander reckoning that part of the Country his own where they could over-match the *Brittains*, where they commanded as abſolutely as Princes; whereby the Country was burdened with ſeven Kings at once, each of them having Soveraign Command within his own limits, though ſtill one ſeemed to be Supreme over all the reſt.

This was uſually called the *Saxons Heptarchy*, or ſeven Kingdoms; The firſt and chiefeſt, was that of *Kent* only governed by *Hengiſt* and his Succeſſors for three hundred ſeventy two years. The next was the Kingdom of the *South Saxons*, containing the Counties of *Suſſex* or *Surrey*, continuing a hundred and thirteen years. 3. That of the *Weſt Saxons*, comprehending the Counties of *Cornwal*, *Devon*, *Dorſet*, *Somerſet*, *Wilts*, *Berks*, and *Hampſhire*; it laſted three hundred years. 4. The *Eaſt Saxons* Kingdom, which was *Eſſex*, *Middleſex*, and part of *Hartfordſhire*. 5. The Kingdom of *Northumberland*, containing the Counties of *Northumberland*, *Weſtmorland*, *Cumberland*, *Durham*, *York* and *Lancaſter*, continuing three hundred ſeventy nine years. 6. The Kingdom of *Mercia*, which was compos'd of the Counties of *Oxford*, *Gloceſter*, *Worceſter*, *Salop*, *Cheſhire*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Buckingham*, *Bedford*, *Huntington*, part of *Hartfordſhire*, *Northampton*, *Rutland*, *Lincoln*, *Leiceſter*, *Derby*, and *Nottingham*, continuing two hundred and two years. 7. The laſt Kingdom was that of the *Eaſt-Angles*, containing

ing the Counties of *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, which lasted three hundred and fifty three years.

Yet during the time of this *Heptarchy*, many of the *British* Princes valiantly defended their lawful Inheritances, and with great courage endeavoured to prevent the *Saxon* Yoke from being imposed upon their Necks: Among whom was *Vortimer*, the Son of *Vortigern* aforementioned, for *Vortigern* after sixteen years Reign deposed from the Government, for his kindness to the *Saxons*, his Son *Vortimer* was chosen King of the *Brittains*, and presently engaged against the *Saxons*, gaining so much in four famous victories over them, that they were almost extirpated. He erected a Monument in the Isle of *Thenta*, in the place where the *Saxons* were overthrown, which *to this day is called the Stowers*, wherein he commanded his Body to be buried, that the *Saxons* might be terrified with the sight thereof. He restored the Christian Religion, then much decayed, and rebuilt the Churches destroyed by the *Pagan Saxons*. *Rowena* procured his Death by Poyson, after which his Father *Vortigern* was re-established in the Government: But being oppressed by the *Saxons*, and pursued by *Aurelius*, he fled into *Wales*, where, in a Castle which he built by *Merlin*'s Directions, in the Mountains, he, with his Daughter, whom he had taken to Wife, were burnt to ashes.

Aurelius Ambrosius was likewise very successful against the *Saxons*. He is said to have built *Stonehenge* near *Salisbury*, in remembrance of the Massacre of three hundred of the *British* Nobility, who were there slain by the Treachery of the *Saxons*. *Uter Pendragon*, who succeeded him, was no less fortunate. He was named *Pendragon*, either because at his Birth there appeared a fiery Comet like a Dragons Head, or from his Royal Banner, wherein was the Picture of a Dragon with a Golden Head.

He

he died of Poyſon put into a Well wherein he uſed to drink. *Arthur* his Son and Succeſſor won twelve Battels againſt the *Saxons*, and chaſed *Colgern* their Captain from his Camp in *Northumberland* to *York*, from whence he eſcaped into *Germany*. The Relicks of *Arthur's* Round Table are to this time ſhewn in *Wincheſter*, with the Twenty four Seats. After him reigned *Conſtantine*, *Aurelius*, *Conantus*, *Vortiporus*, *Malgo*, *Canonus*, and *Careticus*. This laſt King raiſed a Civil War among his own Subjects the *Britains*, which made them forſake him, and leave him to the Mercy of the *Saxons*, who purſuing him, he fled to *Cirenceſter* in *Berkſhire* for ſafety; but his Enemies taking ſeveral Sparrows, faſtned fire to their feet, and let them fly into the City, who lighting upon ſtraw, and thatcht houſes, burnt the City to the Ground; but *Careticus* eſcaped, and fled for ſecurity to the Mountains of *Wales*, where he died.

After twenty four years Civil Diſſention *Cadwin* was made King. During theſe Troubles, *Auſtin* the Monk, who was ſent hither by Pope *Gregory* to convert the *Britains* carrying himſelf very inſolently at a Meeting with the *Britiſh* Biſhops, at a place thence named *Auſtin's Oak* in *Worceſterſhire*, they could come to no Agreement; whereupon it is thought, *Auſtin* contrived this cruel Revenge.

Cadwallo was victorious over the *Saxons*, ſlaying *Edwin* King of *Northumberland*, and his Son *Oſfride* in a bloody Battel. He died in peace, ſay the *Britiſh* Writers, and was buried at St. *Martin's* Church in *London*; his Statue on Horſeback in Braſs being ſet upon *Ludgate*, for a terrour to the *Saxons*.

Cadwalloder the Son of *Cadwallo* fought manfully againſt the *Saxons*; but the diſtractions among his Nobility much hindered his proceedings. There was likewiſe a dreadful Famine in his Reign, ſo

that the common People reckoned Roots and Herbs to be dainty Food: This was followed by a woful Mortality, which was so raging and sudden, that great numbers of People were surpriz'd by Death while they were eating, drinking, walking and speaking. These calamities lasted near eleven years, so that the Country was almost depopulated, the King and his *British* Peers being forced to leave the Land, who went to his Cousin *Alan*, King of *Little Britain* in *France*. The *Saxons* taking advantage of these severe miseries, lamentably oppressed the wretched *Britains*, to whose Aid *Cadwallader*, with the Assistance of his Cousin *Alan*, did once design to return, but being diverted by a Dream which he had, he went on Pilgrimage to *Rome*, and according to the Superstition of that Age, he there turned Monk, where he soon after died and was buried; with whom died all the hopes of the *Britains*, he being the last King of the *British* Blood, whereby the *Saxons* became Soveraign Lords and Masters of this Island. And thus was this unhappy Country a second time conquered by Strangers, which hapned about the Year of our Lord 689.

The *Britains* being thus outed of their Country by the Conquering *Saxons*, retired beyond the River *Severn*, and therein fortified themselves, which Country thereupon came to be called *Wales*, and the People *Walsh* or *Welchmen*; not that the word *Walsh* signified in the Saxon Language a Foreigner or Alien (for how could they be called Aliens in their Native Countrey) but *Wales* and *Walish* from *Galles* or *Gallish* by changing *G* into W according to the custom of the *Saxons*; The *Britains* being descended of the *Gaules* kept their own name still, though somewhat altered in the Letter, as is said before; and to this day the French call the Prince of *Wales* by the name of *Le Prince*

le

le Galles; At first their Chiefs were honoured with the Titles of Kings of *Wales*, and are these that follow. 1. *Idwallo* in the year of Christ 688. called *Iror* the Son of *Alan*. 2. *Roderick*. 3. *Conan*. 4. *Mervyn*. 5. *Roderick* Sirnamed the Great, who left *Wales* between his three Sons, allotting unto each his part, the Country being divided into *North-Wales*, *South-Wales* and *Powys-Land*, which had their several Lords and Princes; *North-Wales* fell to the share of *Amarawd* the eldest Son of *Roderick Mawr*, or the Great, the last King thereof, with a superiority of Power over both the rest, who were but Homagers to this; It containeth the County of *Merioneth*, part of *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Carnarvan*, and the Isle of *Anglesey*, which being the more Mountainous Parts, and of difficult access, consequently preserved their Liberty longest, and do still keep their Language from the Incursions of the *English*; *Aberfraw* in the Isle of *Anglesey* was the Princes Palace, who were thence sometimes called Kings of *Aberfraw*.

South-Wales in the division of the Country fell to *Cadel* the second Son, comprehending the Counties of *Glamorgan*, *Pembroke*, *Carmarthen*, *Cardigan* and part of *Brecknock*, which though the richest and most fruitful part of *Wales*, yet *Pembroke* and *Brecknock* having their several Kings, there remained only *Cardigan* and *Carmarthen* under the immediate subjection of the Princes of *South-Wales*, whose principal Seat was at *Dynefar* or *Dynevor* Castle, not far from *Carmarthen*, who thence were called by their Subjects, the Kings of *Dynevor*.

Powys-land was bestowed by *Roderick* upon his youngest Son *Mervyn*, containing the Counties of *Montgomery* and *Radnor*, with part of *Denbigh*, *Brecknock*, *Merioneth* and *Shropshire*; His chief Palace was *Matgaval* in *Montgomeryshire*, from

whence the Princes thereof were so called; This Countrey continued in the Line of *Mervyn* a long time together, but much afflicted and dismembred by the Princes of *North-Wales* who cast a greedy eye upon it; The last that held it entire was *Meredith*, who left it to his two Sons *Madoc* and *Griffith*, of which *Madock* died at *Winchester* in 1160. and *Griffith* was by King *Henry* I. created Lord *Powys*, the residue of *Powys-land* which pertained to *Madock*, depending still upon the fortune of *North-Wales*.

In these several Divisions were different Kings and Princes, who long strugled with the *Saxons* for their Liberties; But because we find very little mention of their Actions in our Chronicles, I shall proceed with the History of the *Saxons* and *Danes*, and afterward give an account of the actions of some of the *Welsh* Kings and Princes, till that Principality was wholly subdued to the Crown of *England*.

The *Saxons*, according to the common fate of Conquerours, after they had subdued their Enemies, disagreed among themselves, and several of their Princes incroached upon the Territories of each other, and so became petty Monarchs of some part of *Britain*: These were reckoned to be fourteen in number, till at last *Egbert*, the eighteenth King of the *West Saxons*, got command over all the seven Kingdoms of the *Saxons*, and so became sole Monarch of *England*, which none of his Predecessors before ever obtained. He had War fourteen years with the *Cornish* and *Welch*, and took *Westchester*, their chief hold, from them, making a strict Law against any *Welchman* that should pass over *Offa's Dike*, or set one Foot within his *English* Dominions. He slew *Bernulf* King of *Mercia* in Battel, and drove the King of *Kent* out of his Kingdom. The *East Angles* and *East Saxons* submitted

mitted to him, and likewise the *South Saxons*; whereupon he caused himself to be crowned absolute Monarch at *Winchester*: And this Monarchy continued in the *Saxons*, till the *Danes* first got, and then lost it again; and the *Saxons* Issue failing upon their next entrance, it then fell to the *Normans*, as by the Sequel will appear. In the fourteenth year of *Egbert* the *Danes* with thirty three Ships landed in *England*, to whom he gave Battle, but had the worst of the day, losing two of his chief Captains, and two Bishops; but the *Danes* returning two years after into *Wales*, and joyning with the *Welch*, *Egbert* overcame both *Danes* and *Welch* together.

Ethelwolph his Son succeeded; after whom reign'd *Ethelbald*, *Ethelbert*, *Ethelred*, and then *Alfred*, in whose time the *Danes*, under *Roll* a Nobleman, came over with a great Army, but by the Valour of *Alfred* were beaten. This virtuous Prince divided the twenty four hours of the Day and Night into three equal parts, which he observed by the burning of a Taper set in his Chapel, Clocks and Watches being not then in use: Eight hours he spent in Contemplation, Reading, and Prayer, other eight, for his Repose, and the Necessaries of Life; and the other eight in Affairs of State. He divided the Kingdom into Shires, Hundreds, and Tythings, for the better Administration of Justice, and suppressing of Robbers and Felons; which had so good effect, that the People might Travel with all manner of security: yea, saith my Author, if Bracelets of Gold had been hung in the High-ways, none durst have presumed to have taken them away. He commanded all his Subjects who possessed two Hides of Land, to bring up their Sons in Learning till they were at least fifteen years old, asserting, "That he accounted a "man Free born, and yet Illiterate, to be no better

" than a Beaſt, a Sot, and a Brainleſs Creature: Neither would he admit any into Office that were not ſo. He tranſlated the Holy Goſpel into the *Saxon* Tongue, was devout in the Service of God, and a great Protector of Widows and Orphans.

Edward his eldeſt Son ſucceeded him, againſt whom his Nephew *Ethelwald* rebelled. His Siſter *Elfleda* had very hard Travel of her firſt Child, whereupon ſhe ever after forbore the Nuptial Embraces, alledging it to be an over-fooliſh Pleaſure which occaſioned ſuch bitter Pains; and liſting her ſelf a Souldier under her Brother, ſhe performed many valiant exploits againſt the *Danes*; againſt whom *Edward* obtained a great Victory near *Wolverhampton*, wherein two of their Kings were ſlain, with many of the Nobility and a multitude of Common Souldiers, which procured him both Fear and Love from the People.

After his death *Ethelſtane* reigned, who is ſaid to be the firſt Anointed King of this Iſland: He enlarged his Dominions farther than he received them. He overthrew *Godfrey* the *Daniſh* King of *Northumberland*, *Howell* King of *Wales*, and *Conſtantine* King of *Scotland*, forcing them to ſubmit to his pleaſure; after which he again reſtored them to their Dignities, glorying, " That it was " more Honour to make a King, than to be a " King. Theſe actions procured him much renown from his Neighbour Princes, who courted his Friendſhip, and ſent him curious Preſents. *Otho* the Emperor, who married his Siſter, ſent him a curioſity richly ſet with Precious Stones, very artificially contrived, wherein were Land-skips with Vines, Corn, and men ſeeming ſo naturally to move, as if they had been real. The King of *Norway* ſent him a ſumptuous Ship, richly guilt, with Purple Sails. The King of *France* ſent him a Sword, which

which was ſaid to have been *Conſtantine's the Great*, the Hilt whereof was all of Gold, and therein, as they ſaid, was one of the Nails which faſtned Chriſt to the Croſs: He likewiſe ſent the Spear of *Charles the Great*, reported to be the ſame wherewith our Saviour's ſide was pierced; alſo a part of the Croſs, a piece of the Crown of Thorns, and the Banner of St. *Maurice*. It is related, That this King *Ethelſtane*, or *Athelſtane*, in the third year of his Reign, was ſo haraſſed by the *Danes*, that he was forced to ſhut himſelf up in *Wincheſter* City; who propounded to him, either to ſubmit, and hold the Realm of them, or to determine the Quarrel between two Champions of each ſide. The King was much perplexed at theſe Propoſitions, becauſe his three valiant Knights, *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, (who lived in his Reign, or not at all) one *Herand* another couragious Knight, and Earl *Rohand Guy's* Father-in-Law, were gone to the *Holy Land*. In this ſtrait, after he had prayed for Deliverance, it is ſaid, he had a Viſion, wherein he was directed to riſe early the next morning, and taking two Biſhops with him, to get up to the top of the North Gate of that City, where he ſhould ſee a likely Man, clothed as a Pilgrim, bare-foot, and on his bare Head a Chaplet of White Roſes, and that this ſhould be the man that ſhould conquer *Colebrand* the *Daniſh* Gaint (for ſo was his Name) and free the *Engliſh* from the *Daniſh* Bondage. The next day the King thus attended at the Gate, ſees Earl *Guy* ſo habited, being newly arrived from *Jeruſalem*; whereupon *Athelſtane* addreſſing himſelf to him, deſires him to accept the Combat, as being ordained by Heaven to acquit this Realm from Tyranny. "*Guy* replied, "My Lord, you may eaſily perceive that I am not "in a Condition to take upon me this Fight, be- "ing haraſſed and weakened by daily Travel;

" lay this task therefore upon your ſtout and hardy " Soldiers, whom you were wont very much to " eſteem. Ah, ſaid the King, ſuch indeed I had, " but they are gone; ſome to the *Holy Land*, as " one valiant Knight, called *Guy*, who was Earl " of *Warwick*: I had alſo a couragious Servant, " named Sir *Herand de Ardene*; Would to God " they were now here, for then would this Duel " be ſoon undertaken, and the War quickly finiſh- " ed. In ſpeaking which Words the Tears trick- led down his Cheeks, which made ſuch impreſſion upon the Pilgrim, that he engaged to undertake the Combate. Upon the day appointed, *Guy* put- ting on the King's beſt Armour, the Sword of *Conſtantine the Great*, St. *Maurice* his Lance, and one of the King's beſt Courſers, he rode through *Win- cheſter*, appearing like a moſt accompliſh'd Knight, and went to the place appointed, which was in a Valley called *Chiltecumb*, where *Colebrand* ſoon af- ter came, ſo loaded with Armour, that his Horſe could ſcarce bear him, and a Cart driven before him, filled with *Daniſh* Axes, great Clubs with knobs of Iron, ſquared Bars of Steel, and Iron Hooks to pluck his Adverſary to him. Thus march- ing diſdainfully along, and ſeeing Sir *Guy* in the height of Pride, he commanded him to come off his Horſe, and throw himſelf with ſubmiſſion at his Feet: But the gallant Pilgrim diſregarding his Words, commending himſelf to Heaven, put Spurs to his Horſe, and at the firſt Encounter pierced the Giant's Shield with ſuch force, that his Lance broke into Shivers, which ſo enraged the Giant, that coming up furiouſly, he killed *Guy's* Horſe, who being diſmounted, dangerouſly wounded *Colebrand*. The Combat having laſted for ſome time, the Giant fainted and fell with loſs of Blood, and *Guy* immediately cut off his Head, threeby freeing *England* at preſent from the inſulting *Dane*.

After

After all which he offered his Sword in the Cathedral of *Winchester*, which was long after kept in the Vestry, and called *Colebrand's Axe*. The other Reliques of *Guy*, Mr. *Drayton* thus describes:

Thy Statue, Guy, Cliff *keeps*, *the Gazers Eyes to please*;
Warwick *thy mighty Arms*, (*thou mighty* Hercules)
Thy strong and massy Sword, *that never was controll'd*,
Which, *as her antient Right*, *her Castle still doth hold*.

Thus much for Earl *Guy*, who lived in the Year of Christ 929. This King *Ethelstane*, by the insinuation of his Cup-bearer, became incensed against his Brother, as if he had contrived Treason against him, who therefore ordered him to be put into a small Vessel without Tackle or Oars, and so be exposed to the mercy of the Sea; wherewith the young Prince was so overwhelm'd with sorrow, that he threw himself headlong into the Sea; whose Ghost the King endeavoured to appease, by a voluntary Penance of seven years, and building two Monasteries. Neither did the treacherous Cup-bearer escape Vengeance; for on a Festival day, as he was busie in waiting, one of his Feet slipping, he recovered himself by the help of the other, and thereupon pleasantly said, "You may "see now how one Brother can help another: This Speech suddenly recalled to the King's Mind the Death of his Innocent Brother; whereupon he caused the Cup-bearer, who was the Procurer thereof, to be immediately executed.

Edmund the fifth Son of King *Edward* succeeded, and after him, *Edred*, his sixth Son: Then *Edwy*, or *Edwin* the eldest Son of *Edmund* was Crowned at *Kingston upon Thames*, who was of a lascivious temper; for it is related, That on the very Day of his Coronation, he suddenly left his Nobility, and went into a private Room, to debauch a great

Lady, his near Kinswoman, whose Husband he soon after slew. St. *Dunstan* who was present, and then Abbot of *Glastenbury*, followed the King into his Chamber, and leading him out by the Hand, accused him before *Odo* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, by whom he was severely reproved, and forbid him the Company of that woman. The King was hereat enraged against *Dunstan*, and banished him out of the Land, and became so great an Enemy to the Order of Monks, that he expelled many of them out of their Monasteries, and put married Priests in their Places. The People having a great Opinion of the Holiness of *Dunstan*, and being offended at the King's severity toward him, and other Irregularities; they turned their Affections to *Edgar* his Brother, and removing *Edwin* from his Princely Dignity; *Edgar* was made King in his stead: for very grief whereof he soon wasted away; and died in 959.

Edgar was called the *Peaceable*: He maintained the Kingdom in great Glory and Prosperity. His Navy Royal is said to consist of three thousand six hundred Ships, with which he every Summer sailed round his Land, to secure the Sea from Pyrates. He caused *Ludwal* Prince of *Wales* to pay him three hundred Wolves yearly, instead of a former Tribute in Money, whereby *England* and *Wales*, which were formerly very much over-run, were now so freed, that there was scarce a Wolf to be found alive. He was very severe upon his Judges, if he found them guilty of Bribery and Partiality, riding the Circuit himself every Year for that purpose; Yet among all these Vertues, he is said to be very Voluptuous, especially toward Women, not sparing the very Nuns; which sounded so ill, that *Dunstan* took the boldness to reprove him for it; and coming into his presence, the King in Courtesie rose from his Royal Throne, to take him by the

the Hand, and ſeat him by him. But *Dunſtan* refuſing the King's Hand, with a ſtern Countenance and contracted Brow ſpake thus to him: "You "that have not been afraid to corrupt a Virgin "dedicated to Chriſt, how can you preſume to "touch the Conſecrated Hands of a Biſhop? "You have defiled the Spouſe of your Maker, "and do you now think by your flattering ſervice "to pacifie the Friend of the Bridegroom? No "Sir, do not miſtake your ſelf; for I will be no "friend to him who hath Chriſt for his Enemy. The King thunder-ſtruck with theſe dreadful Words and touch'd with remorſe of Conſcience, fell down at the Feet of *Dunſtan*; who raiſing him up, began to aggravate his Crime, and finding the King pliable to his Inſtruction, he enjoyned him the following Penance for ſatisfaction; "That "he ſhould wear no Crown for the ſpace of ſe-"ven years; That he ſhould faſt twice a week; "That he ſhould diſtribute his Treaſure left him "by his Anceſtors liberally to the poor; That he "ſhould build a Monaſtery for Nuns at *Shaftsbury*, "that ſince he had robbed God of one Virgin by "his Tranſgreſſion, ſo he ſhould reſtore to him "many again for the time to come; Likewiſe, "That he ſhould expel Clerks or Prieſts of evil "life (meaning thoſe who were married) out of "the Churches, and place Monks in their room. All this *Edgar* performed, and the ſeven years being paſt, *Dunſtan* (ſaith the Hiſtorian) calling the Nobility, with the Biſhops, Abbots, and Clergy together, he before all the People ſet the Crown upon the King's Head at *Bath*, in the thirteenth year of his Reign; *Dunſtan*, who it ſeems rul'd all, having hitherto hindred it. The Nun here mentioned was *Wilfrid* a Duke's Daughter by whom he had a Daughter called *Editha*: He had a Son likewiſe by *Elfrida*, the Earl of *Devonſhire's*

Daugh-

Daughter, which *Dunstan* being now grown goood natured, Christned: The words of the Historian are these. "The Child also which was gotten of "the Harlot he Baptized in the Holy Fountain of "Regeneration, and giving him the name of *Ed-*"*ward*, adopted him to be the King's Son. There are abundance of ridiculous miracles related of this *Dunstan*: One among many others was, That a Vision appearing to him, required him to take up the Body of *Editha* the Bastard and Canonize her for a Saint; her Tomb being accordingly opened in the Church of *Wilton*, where she was buried, her whole Body (saith the Monkish Historian) was consumed to Dust, save only her Thumb, her Belly, *&c.* whereof she her self shewed the meaning, declaring "That her Thumb remained en-"tire, because she so often used to cross her self "therewith, and the other Parts did signifie the ex-"traordinary Abstinence and Chastity. With such stuff were the People then abused, and persuaded to worship for Saints the dead Carcases of those that were many times of very profligate Lives while on Earth. In King *Edgar's* Reign there was a great Famine, wherein *Ethelwald* Bishop of *Winchester* sold away all the Church-Plate, and Vessels of Gold and Silver, to relieve the Poor, saying, "There was no reason that the senseless Temples "of God should abound in Riches, and the lively "Temples of the Holy Ghost to be in want of "them.

After the Death of *Edgar* there was great Division, many of the Nobility being for *Etheldred*, the true and only legitimate Heir of *Edgar*; but the other Nobles, and the Clergy, especially *Dunstan*, fearing the Married Clergy should again prevail, he, with several other Bishops, meeting together, and carrying the Cross before *Edward*, brought him to the Lords, and by many Persua-

sions

ſions prevailed with them to accept him for their King. He was accounted a juſt, meek Prince, and very charitable to the Poor: Yet enjoyed he the Crown but a ſhort ſpace; for in the fourth Year of his Reign, as he was Hunting near *Corf-Caſtle*, where his Brother *Etheldred* and Queen *Elfrida* his Mother reſided, while he was diſcourſing and drinking on Horſeback, as the Cup was at his Mouth, a Servant of the Queens, by her contrivance, ſtruck him into the Back with a Knife or Dagger; at which ſetting Spurs to his Horſe to get away, and fainting with loſs of Blood, he fell from his Horſe with one Foot in the Stirrop, and was dragged up and down the Woods, till at laſt his Body was left dead at the Gate of *Corf-Caſtle*. When this Fact was committed the Queen was ſo ſtruck with remorſe, that to expiate her Guilt, ſhe built two Monaſteries, *Almsbury* and *Wormwell*: For, as Mr. *Fox* obſerves, moſt of theſe Religious Houſes were founded either upon the account of ſome Publick or Private Murther.

Edward the Martyr, as he was called, being thus ſlain, *Etheldred* his younger Brother, the Son of *Edgar* and Queen *Elfrida*, ſucceeded. He reigned thirty eight years, but was very unfortunate, and full of Troubles all his time. It is related, That when Archbiſhop *Dunſton* Chriſtened *Etheldred* as he held him over the Font, the Child was not very cleanly, whereupon the Biſhop ſwore, "By the Mother of God, this Boy will prove an "unhappy and ſlothful Prince; which happened accordingly. At his Coronation a Cloud appeared, half like Blood, and the other half like Fire. In his third Year the *Danes* Invaded the Kingdom in ſeveral places, and the King paid them forty thouſand pound yearly for his Quiet, which much diſobliged his Subjects; yea, the *Engliſh* were ſo low, that the *Danes* commanded their Houſes, Wives, Daugh-

Daughters, and all they had: Whereupon *Etheldred* contrived, that all the *Danes* were maſſacred in one day: But this did more enrage them, ſo that firſt *Swain* and then *Canutus*, came with two hundred Sail of Ships, and landed in *Cornwal*, burning, and deſtroying all before him, and killing Nine hundred Monks and Nuns at one time, the King's Counſels being all betrayed by the Traytor *Edrick*: Whereupon he fled, with his Queen *Emma* and her two Sons into *Normandy*, to *Richard*, Duke thereof, who was her Brother. But *Swain* being ſoon after killed by his own men, they made his Son *Canutus* King. After which *Etheldred* returns again to *England*, and perceiving the ſeveral Treaſons againſt him, and being unable to withſtand their Fury, he ſoon after died.

Edmund, the eldeſt Son alive of *Etheldred*, ſucceeded, ſirnamed *Ironſide*, from his great Strength and Courage. He was Crowned at *Kingſton*: But the *Danes* were then ſo powerful in *England*, that *Canutus* was accepted King at *Southampton*, many of the Clergy and Laity ſwearing Allegiance to him; but the City of *London* ſtood firm for *Edmund*, who fought ſeveral Battles againſt the *Danes*, and routed *Canutus* four times in the plain Field, and would in likelihood have freed the Nation from the *Danes*, had not the ever-falſe *Edrick* and other perfidious perſons of the Clergy and Laity, prevented it. At length, to avoid further Bloodſhed, they made an Agreement to divide the Kingdom betwixt them; but *Edmund* enjoyed the benefit of this Accord a very ſhort time, being ſoon after murdered as he was eaſing Nature, by *Edrick*, and his Head preſented to *Canutus*, who, though he loved the Treaſon, yet commanded the Traytor to be beheaded.

By the Death of *Edmund*, the *Saxon* Monarchy came to a Period; for *Canutus*, after his Death, ſeiſed

ſeiſed upon the other half of *England*, none being able to withſtand; whereby the *Danes* made themſelves ſole Maſters of this Iſland, after it had been in poſſeſſion of the *Saxons* about 566 Years: The *Engliſh* Nobles owning *Canutus* for their lawful King, and ſwearing Fealty to him at his Coronation at *London* in the year of Chriſt 1017. Though *Canutus* had never the better Opinion of them, conſidering, that moſt of them had ſworn Allegiance to *Edmund* their Natural Sovereign, and likewiſe that they were *Engliſh* Natives: He therefore judged them treacherous Perſons, and uſed them accordingly; for ſome he baniſhed, others he beheaded, and many by the Juſt Judgment of Heaven died ſudden Deaths. *Canutus*, to eſtabliſh his Government, called a Parliament of Biſhops, Lords, and Barons, in *London*, wherein many laws were ordained, and, among o thers, this following: "We admoniſh diligently all Chriſtian Men, that "they do always love God with an inward heart, "and be diligently obedient to Divine Teachers, "and do ſubtilly ſearch God's Learning and Laws "often and daily, to the profit of themſelves: "And we warn, that all Chriſtian men do learn to "know at leaſt-wiſe the right Belief, and a right "to underſtand the *Lord's Prayer* and the *Creed*, "for that with the one every Chriſtian man "ſhould pray unto God, and with the other ſhew "forth right Belief. He alſo ordained in another Parliament at *Oxford*, "That both *Engliſh* and "*Danes* ſhould obſerve the laws made by King "*Edgar*, as judging them to be above all others "moſt juſt and reaſonable. He married *Emma* the Widow of King *Etheldred*, and Siſter to *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, with this Condition, That the Iſſue of her Body by him ſhould inherit the Kingdom of *England*. He went to *Rome* to complain of the exceſſive Extortions of the Pope from the

the *English* Archbishops, upon receiving their Palls: And having reigned twenty Years over *England*, he died.

Notwithstanding the former Agreement, yet *Harold* the Son of *Canutus* by *Elgina* his first Wife, (in the absence of *Hardiknute* the Son of Queen *Emma*) succeeded his Father; and the better to secure himself, he, by the assistance of the treacherous Earl *Goodwin*, who had married *Canutus*'s Daughter, endeavours to get into his Power *Edward* and *Alfred* the two Sons of Queen *Emma* by King *Etheldred*, whom he knew had more Right than himself; and to that purpose they counterfeit a Letter in *Emma*'s name, whom *Harold* had abused, and robbed of her Jewels, the Contents whereof were to this purpose.

"EMMA, in Name only Queen, to *Edward* "and *Alfred* her Sons sends Motherly Greet-"ings. Whilst we severally bewail the death of "our Sovereign, my Lord, and your Father; and "your selves (Dear Sons) are still more and more "dispossessed from the Kingdoms of your lawful "Inheritance; I much wonder what you intend to "do, since you know that delays in Attempts give "the Usurper more leisure to lay his Foundation, "and more safely to fix thereon his intended "Building; never ceasing to post from Town to "City, to make the Lords and Rulers thereof his "Friends, by Threats, Prayers, or Rewards: But "notwithstanding his Policy, yet they privately "signifie, that they had rather have one of you, "their Native Countrey-men, to reign over them, "than this *Danish* Usurper. Therefore my advice "is, That either of you do with all speed repair "to me, that we may advise together what is to "be done in this so great an Enterprise. Fail

"not

" not therefore, but ſend me word by this Meſ-
" ſenger what you intend to do herein. And ſo
" fare ye well.

Your Affectionate Mother Emma.

Meſſengers being ſent to *Normandy* with this Letter, they met only with *Alfred*, (*Edward* being gone into *Hungaria*) to whom delivering their Meſſage, he was very joyful, and made all poſſible haſt to *England*, accompanied with divers *Norman* Gentlemen, and arriving at *Southampton*, was received by the villanous Earl *Goodwin* with much pretended Kindneſs and Friendſhip, who made as if he would bring him to *London*; but being come to *Gilford* in *Surrey*, *Goodwin* commanded his men to kill all *Alfred*'s Company, and then carrying him to the Iſle of *Ely*, ordered his Eyes to be put out: Then opening his Body, they took out his Bowels, and faſtning one end of his Guts to a Stake, they drove him round it with Iron Darts and Needles, till all his Bowels came clear away. Thus died innocent *Alured*, or *Alfred*, the true Heir to the Crown, by the Treachery of *Godwin*, to the great diſguſt of the *Engliſh* Nobility, who vowed Revenge. This *Harold*, called *Harefoot* for his great ſwiftneſs, did not long enjoy his uſurped Dominion; for after four years he died.

After which *Hardiknute*, the Son of *Canutus* and Queen *Emma*, who was by his Father made King of *Denmark*, is now by the States of the Land, both *Danes* and *Engliſh*, invited over hither to take upon him the Government, He was a great Oppreſſor of the *Engliſh* by heavy Taxes, which ſo enraged them, that two of his Collectors were ſlain at *Worceſter*, for which their City was burnt, and their Biſhop *Alfred* expelled his Office, till with Money he had purchaſed his peace. Though this King was very vicious, yet it is ſaid, he was more kind

kind to *Edward* his Half-brother, and made Earl *Godwin* purge himſelf for the death of Prince *Alfred*, though it is thought his bountiful Gifts to the King prevailed much more for clearing him, than his Innocence. One preſent eſpecially is very remarkable, that is, A Ship whoſe Stern was of Gold and fourſcore Soldiers, all richly habited, within her; on their Heads they all wore guilt Burgonets, and on their Bodies a triple gilt Harbergeon, about their Waſts Swords girt richly guilt, a *Daniſh* Battle-ax on their left Shoulders, a Target with gilt Boſſes on their left Hand, a Dart in their right, and upon their Arms Bracelets of Gold of great Value. After two years Reign *Hardiknute* died in the midſt of his drunken Debaucheries, and in him ended the *Daniſh* Race in *England*, three Kings only of that Nation Reigning here. This third Conqueſt was but of a ſhort continuance, yet were the *Danes* very inſolent toward the *Engliſh* during that time; for if an *Engliſhman* and a *Dane* met at a Bridge, or at a Door, the *Engliſhman* muſt ſtand ſtill till the *Dane* paſt by, and if he did not then bow down very low to the *Dane*, he was certainly beaten and abuſed: Yea, it is related, That while the *Engliſh* were drinking, the *Danes* would ſtab them, or cut their Throats; to prevent which, when the *Engliſhman* drank, he deſired his next Companion to be his Surety or Pledge, from whence it is ſaid the Cuſtom of Pledging one another did firſt ariſe. For theſe, and abundant greater Inſolencies, after the Death of *Hardiknute*, the *Danes* were utterly driven out of *England*, and never again returned.

Edward called the *Confeſſor*, ſucceeded next, in 1042. who was an abſolute *Engliſhman*, and the youngeſt Son of *Etheldred* and Queen *Emma*; being invited from *Normandy* by all the *Engliſh* Nobility, who diſdained the *Daniſh* Subjection, and

was

was entertained with great Joy. He firſt remitted that heavy *Daniſh* Tax of Forty thouſand pound a year, called *Dane gilt*, impoſed by his Father, and paid forty years by all but the Clergy, who are exempted, "Becauſe the Kings repoſed "more confidence in the Prayers of the Holy "Church, than in the Power of Armies. It is reported, *Edward* forgave that Tax upon this occaſion: A great Sum of that Treaſure being brought into his Chamber, and laid in a heap, he being called to ſee it, was at firſt ſight much affrighted, proteſting he ſaw the Devil dancing with great Joy upon the ſame; and therefore commanded it ſhould be again reſtored to his Subjects, and releaſed them from it for ever after. He married *Editha* Earl *Godwin's* Daughter, but never had any Conjugal Society with her, though ſhe was a Lady accompliſhed with all excellent Endowments both of Mind and Body, ſo that this old Verſe was written on her;

Sicut Spina Roſam, Genuit Goduinus Editham.

"From prickled Stalk as ſweeteſt Roſe,
"So *Editha* fair from *Godwin* grows.

Edward himſelf confeſſed upon his Death-bed, That openly ſhe was his Wife, but in ſecret Embracings as his own Siſter: But whether it were Infirmity or Chaſtity, it ſeems he was willing to have her accuſed of Incontinency, whereof if ſhe were guilty, he could not be innocent, it being a great injury to put his Wives vertue to ſo Tyrannical a trial. After this, ſome differences aroſe between him and Earl *Godwin*, and Forces were raiſed on both ſides, but by the Interceſſion of the Nobility, an Agreement was made: Yet *Godwin* eſcaped not Divine Vengeance; for being charged by the

the King for the Murder of *Alfred*, he wiſhed if he were guilty he might never ſwallow down a bit of Bread again; which happened accordingly; for the firſt bit of Bread he put into his Mouth choaked him, as he ſate with the King at Table: A dreadful Inſtance of God's Severity againſt Perjury. This King is blamed for his Cruelty to his Mother, in forcing her to paſs over nine burning Plow ſhares, bare-foot and blind-fold, for a Trial of her Continency; which yet ſhe performed without the leaſt damage. He is ſaid to be the firſt King that cured the Diſeaſe called the *King's-Evil*.

It is related, that this King lying on his Bed one Afternoon, with the Curtains drawn, a pilfering Courtier coming into his Chamber, and finding the King's Casket open, which *Hugoline* his Chamberlain had forgot to ſhut, he took out as much Money as he could well carry, and went away: But finding ſucceſs, he came a ſecond, and a third time, ſtill carrying off more. At which the King, who had obſerved all, called to him to be gone with all ſpeed, ſince he had enough, if he could be contented; "For, ſaid he, if *Hugoline* "ſhould come and catch thee, thou wilt go nigh "to loſe all thou haſt got, and may'ſt get a Halter "into the Bargain: The Fellow was no ſooner gone, but *Hugoline* came in; and finding the Casket open, and a great deal of Money taken out, he was much incenſed: But the King bid him not be moved; "For, ſaid he, he that hath it, hath more need of it than we.

When this King *Edward* was haſtning out of *Normandy* with a great Army to recover *England* from the *Danes*, being ready to give Battel, his Captains aſſured him of Victory, and that they would not leave one *Dane* alive: "God forbid, ſaid *Ed*-"*ward*, that the Kingdom ſhould be recovered "for

" for me, who am but one Man, by the death of ſo " many thouſands; better it is that I ſhould live " a private and unbloody Life, than to be a King " by ſuch a Slaughter and Butchery. This King having no Iſſue of his own, ſent for *Edward* the Son of *Edmund Ironſide* out of *Hungary*, who for his long abſence was called *the Outlaw*; but he dying ſoon after, he declared *Edgar* the *Outlaw*'s Son, to be Heir, and ſirnamed him *Atheling*, or *Adeling*, a Term appropriated to the preſumptive Heirs of the Crown. He had alſo a Daughter named *Matilda*, who was married to the King of *Scots*, and was Mother to *David* King of *Scotland*, and *Maud* Queen of *England*.

When King *Edward* was on his Death-bed he obſerved all preſent weeping and lamenting for him, to whom he ſaid, " If you loved me, you " would forbear weeping and rejoyce; becauſe I " go to my Father, with whom I ſhall receive the " Joys promiſed to the Faithful, not through my " Merits, but by the free mercy of my Saviour, " who ſheweth mercy on who he pleaſeth.

After the Death of Earl *Godwin*, *Harold* his Son grew into great Favour with King *Edward*, and was by him made Lieutenant of his Army againſt the *Welch*; who, with his Brother *Toſto*, or *Toſton*, utterly ſubdued that Rebellion. After which, *Harold* ſtill increaſing more in favour with the King, there grew ſuch hatred between the two Brethren, that *Toſto* coming to *Hereford*, ſlew all his Brother's Servants, and cutting them in pieces, ſalted them, and put them into powdering-tubs. It hapned afterward, that *Harold* going beyond Sea, was by Tempeſt driven into *Normandy*, and being ſeiſed, and carried before Duke *William*, he made him promiſe, That after the death of King *Edward*, he would ſecure the Kingdom for him, according to King *Edward*'s Will: Which Oath having

having taken, *Harold* came back, and told King *Edward* what he had done, who seemed well content therewith, saith the Historian; which, if it were true, he had surely forgot his former Declaration concerning *Edgar Atheling*.

However, after the death of King *Edward*, *Harold* neither regarding his Oath to Duke *William*, nor *Edgar*'s Right, whom he dispised for his tender Age, caused himself to be Proclaimed King, without any great Ceremony or Celebration, none much approving or disapproving thereof: and to ingratiate himself with the People, he eased them of several severe Taxes laid upon them by his Predecessor, and was affable and kind to all: But this was a short calm before a great storm; for soon after Duke *William* sent his Ambassadors to him to mind him of his Oath; but he returned answer, "That it was extorted from him in his Imprison-"ment, and therefore was no way obliging. At this Answer the Duke was much inraged and prepared Forces for gaining the Kingdom by force. Neither was *Harold* idle, but made provision to withstand him: At which time a dreadful Comet appeared in the Heavens, which was then judged and after proved to be a fatal Omen.

During these Preparations, *Tosto* Brother to *Harold*, and *Harfager* King of *Denmark*, with three hundred Ships, invaded the Country; landing in *Yorkshire*, *Harfager* claiming the Crown as Son of *Canutus*; but the Nobility of those parts opposing them, were routed: which *Harold* hearing, march'd against them, and at *Stamford*-Bridge he encountred them, where his whole Army was withstood by one single *Dane*, who slew forty of his men and made good the Bridge, till a Soldier in a Boat rowing under the Bridge, thrust his Spear through a crevice and so slew this valiant Champion; After which, the King fell upon the

Danes

Danes and got an intire Victory over them, killing King *Harfager*, and *Toſto* his own Brother: *Olave* the Son of *Harfager*, and *Paul* Earl of *Orkney*, were taken Priſoners, with abundance more, who begging their Lives, the King ordered 20 of their 300 Ships to carry them to *Denmark*, with the ſad news of the loſs of their King and his whole Army.

No ſooner was this Storm over, but a worſe began; for Duke *William* having prepared a great Army and Navy, reſolved for *England*, having the free conſent of his Nobility for his Voyage, many of them aſſiſting him therein. But firſt he ſent to Pope *Alexander* to confirm his Title to the Crown, who did it readily, and withal ſent him a Conſecrated banner, an *Agnus Dei*, and a Hair of St. *Peter*, with a curſe to all oppoſers to carry in the Ship wherein he himſelf ſailed. Being thorowly furniſhed he and his Men embarqued at St. *Vallery*, where they ſtaid a long time for a Wind; at length ſetting Sail, *Sep.* 28. 1066. he arrived with his Fleet at *Pevenſey* in *Suſſex*, where as ſoon as he landed, it hapned one of his Feet ſtuck ſo faſt in the Sand that he fell to the ground; whereupon one of his Attendants catching him by the Arm, and helping him up, ſaid, "Stand up my Lord; "and be of good Courage, for now you have taken "faſt footing in *England*; and obſerving that he had taken up Sand and Earth in his Hand, he added, "You have now taken Livery and Seiſin of "the Country; it being the cuſtom, that when Poſſeſſion is taken of Land, a piece of Earth is given to the Poſſeſſor. A Wizard or Necromancer had told Duke *William*, That he ſhould ſafely arrive in *England* with his whole Army, without any hindrance from *Harold*; which after it came to paſs, King *William* ſent for this Conjurer, to confer further with him; but it was told him, That he was drowned in that Ship which alone of the

the whole Navy miscarried; whereupon the Conqueror said, "He would never put confidence in "that Science which was of more benefit to the "Ignorant than the Skilful therein; for it seems "he could foresee my good fortune, but not his "own misfortune.

After his Landing, the Duke set all his Ships a fire, to assure his men that they must either conquer or die. He then marched towards *Hastings*, declaring the cause of his coming to be to inherit the Kingdom, which was given him by King *Edward*, and strictly charging his Soldiers not to wrong any of the People in the least, since they were so soon to become his Natural Subjects. He then sent Messengers to *Harold*, either to deliver him up the Country, and be subject to him, or to fight it out in the sight of both Armies in single combat; or lastly, to stand to the Pope's Determination: But he returned answer, "That "unless he did suddenly depart, he would give "him cause to repent this his rash Invasion; and "that the next day it should be tryed by more "Swords than One. Accordingly *Harold* marcheth courageously against Duke *William*, who put himself into a posture to receive him. It happned, that the Morning before the Battel, *William's* Armourer by mistake put on his Back-piece before, and his Breast-plate behind; which being observed by some of his Attendants, was judged an ill Omen, and therefore they advised him not to fight that day: To whom the Duke replied, "I "value not such Fooleries; but if I have any skill "in Soothsaying, (as in truth I have none) I am of "the opinion it doth foretel, that I shall change my "Condition, and of a D. shall this day become a K.

The Armies being Marshalled, *Harold* placing the *Kentish-men* with their heavy Axes or Halberts in the Van, the Battel began, both Parties fighting

ing bravely, one for the Liberty of their Country, and the other for a Kingdom. The *Normans* perceiving they could not break the united ſtrength of the *Engliſh*, pretended to fly, which the *Engliſh* believing, purſued them in diſorder, whereupon the *Normans* taking the advantage, rallied, and charging them furiouſly in that diſjoynted Poſture, made a very great ſlaughter among the *Engliſh*; and among the reſt, King *Harold*, his Brother, and moſt of the *Engliſh* Nobility, fell that day; and of the Common Souldiers, Sixty ſeven thouſand nine hundred ſeventy four. Others report, an hundred thouſand were ſlain. Duke *William* had three Horſes killed under him, yet received not the leaſt wound, his Loſs being only, as is ſaid, Six thouſand Men. Thus died King *Harold*, after only nine Months Reign, and was buried at *Waltham* Abby in *Eſſex*. And it is very remarkable, That whereas *Harold*, with his Father *Godwin*, had cruelly murdered *Alfred* the true Heir to the Crown, and his *Normans*, he was now by a *Norman* Wounded in the left Eye with an Arrow, whereof he immediately died. This great Battel was fought at *Haſtings* in *Suſſex*, on *Saturday*, *October* 14. 1066. The *Engliſh* after this vaſt loſs had deſigned to make *Edgar Atheling* King, but it was prevented by their private Animoſities. And thus ended the *Saxon* Monarchy in *England*, which from *Hengiſt* in 475 to this Year, had continued (ſave only ſome ſhort interruptions by the *Danes*) Five hundred ninety one years.

During theſe ſtupendious Revolutions in the State and Government of *England*, we do not read of much action between the *Welſh*, and the *Saxons*, *Danes* and *Normans*; It is recorded they had ſtill a Succeſſion of Kings and Princes, and among them *Leoline ap Sytſill* who lived about the year 900, in the Reign of *Edward* Sirnamed the Elder, a Va-

liant *Saxon* King, and yet free from Pride or Ambition, (saith the Historian) as appears by the intercourse betwixt him and this *Leoline*, who after several Skirmishes thought fit to Treat of Peace; The King lay at a place called *Austeline*, and the Prince at *Bethesly* not far distant; *Leoline* thought it below him to cross the *Severn* to wait upon *Edward*, whereupon the King went into a Boat to come over to him; *Leoline* observing it, and surprized at this great condiscention, upon the King's approach to the opposite shoar, threw off this rich Robe he had on, prepared on purpose for that Royal Assembly, and entred the Water Breast high, where imbracing the Boat he submissively said, "Most Prudent and Worthy King, your "Humility hath overcome my Insolence, and your "Wisdom hath Triumphed over my Folly, Come, "tread upon my Neck which I have foolishly lifted "up against you, and enter into my Country this "Day with all freedom, since your generosity hath "made it all your own. Having said this, he took the King upon his Shoulders, and carrying him ashoar caused him to sit down upon his Royal Robe, and so putting his hands jointly into his, acknowledged Homage and Allegiance to him.

Ethelstane his Successor had Wars with the *Welsh*, whose Princes and Rulers he brought to be his Tributaries, who at *Hereford* entred into Covenants to pay him yearly twenty pound weight in Gold, three hundred weight of Silver, and two thousand five hundred Head of Cattel, with a certain number of Hawks and Hounds; Toward the payment of which, by the Statutes of *Howel Dha*, the King of *Aberfraw* was charged at sixty six pounds, the Prince of *Dynevor* and the Prince of *Powys* the like Sums. This *Ethelstane* confined the *Britains* (who hitherto had enjoyed the City of *Exeter* with the same right as the *Saxons*) into the furthest Promon-

tory

tory of *Cornwall*, enlarging his Dominions beyond any *Saxon* King before him.

In the time of King *Edward* the Confeſſor 1053, the *Iriſh* with 36 Ships entred the River *Severne*, and with the aſſiſtance of *Griffith* King or Prince of *North-Wales*, burnt and deſtroyed all they met with; Againſt whom *Alfred* Biſhop of *Worceſter* marching with conſiderable force, was defeated, many of his Souldiers being ſlain, and the reſt put to flight, which much elevated the *Welſh*, ſo that *Rice* the Brother of *Griffith* made many Incurſions into the *Engliſh* Territories, and carried away great Booties, till at length he was routed and ſlain at *Bulenden*, and his Head preſented to King *Edward* at *Gloceſter*. Two years after the King having baniſhed *Algar* the Son of *Leofrike* Earl of *Cheſter* without cauſe, he with the aſſiſtance of the *Welſh* and *Iriſh* under *Griffith*, who had Married his Daughter, much indamaged the *Engliſh*, defeating *Rodulf* Earl of *Hereford* with the ſlaughter of five hundred men, defacing that City, and burning the *Minſter*, with many other miſchiefs; Againſt whom *Harold* Son to Earl *Godwin* (afterward King, and ſlain by *William* the Conqueror) was ſent, who proſecuted the War with much courage and conduct, purſuing his flying Enemies and paſſing through *North-Wales* Incamped upon *Snowdon* Hills; but the Earl and *Griffith* not daring to come to an Engagement, fled from thence to *South-Wales*, and again took poſſeſſion of *Hereford*, of which *Harold* having notice marched thither with all diligence, and ſoon recovering the City fortified it with a deep Trench and an high Rampire, and for preventing of Bloodſhed, and ingratitude to *Algar*, who had freely reſigned his Earldom to *Harold* upon his return from Exile, a peace was concluded, and at *Harold*'s requeſt King *Edward* pardoned both him and *Griffith*; But *Algar*

raising fresh disturbances, and again assisted by his old friend *Griffith*, recovered his Earldom of *Chester* by Arms, at which the King was highly offended, especially with *Griffith*, who was always ready to appear against him, and *Harold* was a second time made General, and with a great Army entred *North-Wales* without sight of an Enemy, whereupon he burnt down the stately Palace of Prince *Griffith*, and so returned to the King; But the *Welsh* were not long quiet, and *Griffith* inflamed with revenge, with the greatest strength he could raise, made Inroads into the *English* Borders; Upon which *Harold* is sent a third time against them, who burst into *Wales* with such mighty Forces, that Prince *Griffith* doubting the Success withdrew secretly from his Camp, leaving his Souldiers to fight for themselves if they pleased; who finding their Prince had deserted them, the whole Army yielded themselves to *Harold*'s mercy, and having seized upon *Griffith*, they cut off his Head and sent it to *Harold*, giving him Hostages for their future obedience, and for payment of the ancient Tribute, which for some time had been denied. After which King *Edward* kept a severe Eye over the *Welsh*, making a Law that if any of that Nation should pass armed over *Offa*'s Ditch, his Right Hand should be cut off.

In the Reign of *William* the Conqueror, *Roger* Earl of *Hereford* raising a Rebellion against him in that Country, was assisted by the *Welsh*, but it being soon suppress and the Earl taken and banisht into *Normandy*, the King used great severity against the *Welsh*, putting out the Eyes of some, Hanging others upon Gibbets, and they that escaped best were forever banisht their Country; and afterwards entring *Wales* with a great Army, he obliged the Princes thereof who were unable to resist, to do him Homage at St. *Davids*, and taking Hostages

Hoſtages for their peaceable demeanour, he returned as a Victorious Conqueror.

In 1095. *William Rufus* finding the *Welſh* often attempting miſchief againſt the *Engliſh*, reſolved to make a full Conqueſt of them, and redoubling his uſual Forces drew into the Marſhes of *Wales*, and their Incamped, calling a Council of War to conſult how to proſecute his deſign againſt them, who finding their own weakneſs to oppoſe, they according to their uſual manner ſecured themſelves in their Woods and Mountains, and other inacceſſible places; Upon which the King ſent *Hugh Montgomery* Earl of *Shrewsbury* and *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Cheſter* into the Iſle of *Angleſey*, who there executed great cruelty, on the People, cutting off the Hands, Noſes and Arms of the Reſiſters, ſparing neither Age, Sex, nor place Sacred or Prophane from Deſtruction; At which very time *Magnus* King of *Norway* landed there, in hope to Conquer the Iſland, whom the *Engliſh* Earls oppoſed with all their might, armed at all points, yet *Montgomery* through the ſight of his Beaver was ſhot with an Arrow into the right Eye, whereof he died.

In 1107. thoſe *Flemings* which his Brother *Rufus* had ſetled in *Cumberland*, whoſe Lands the Seas had overwhelmed ſome years before, were by King *Henry* I. removed into *Roſs* in *Wales*, both to free the Inland Country from ſuch a burden, and to keep the *Welſh* in obedience, which project anſwered his expectation; For, ſaith *Giraldus*, they were a Colony of ſtout men, enured to the Wars, and likewiſe Clothiers and Husbandmen, as time and place required, and moſt loyally devoted to the Crown of *England*, whereby they kept the Country in ſubjection for ſome time. Yet 1114. *Griffith ap Conan* Prince of *North-Wales*, and *Owen ap Cadogan* Prince of *South-Wales* made Inroads upon the Lands of *Gilbert Strangbow*, *Hugh* Earl of

Cheſter and other *Engliſh* Gentlemen, and ſo inceenſed the King by theſe Outrages, that in a rage he vowed he would not leave one alive in North or South *Wales*, and going thither in Perſon divided his Army into three parts, to catch if poſſible theſe nimble Combatants, who at his approach were got again to their old Receſſes, however with much difficulty he purſued and kill'd many of them in their Hills and Woods, and the reſt yielded to King *Henry*, who returned home with much ſatisfaction.

In 1121. King *Henry* was again diſquieted by the *Welſh* under *Meredith ap Beldin* Prince of *Powis-Land*, and the three Sons of *Cadogan*, who broke into the Marſhes of *Cheſhire* and burnt two Caſtles, againſt whom the King marched with ſtrong Forces, ſending the main of his Army and Carriages the Common Road, but himſelf with a ſelect company, took a nearer way through the Streights and Mountains, which the *Welſhmen* having notice of, they laid an Ambuſh who couragiouſly ſet upon them and rained down Showers of Arrows on them, from the higher grounds whereby many of the *Engliſh* were ſlain, and one Arrow aimed at the King ſhot him on the Breaſt, but by his Armour was hindred from doing farther miſchief, whereat he was little concerned, only ſwore, *By our Lord's Death*, his uſual Oath, that he was ſure that Arrow was ſhot by own of his Followers and not by a *Welſhman*; At length finding he ſhould gain little, and might loſe much of the honour he had gained in this barren Country, he concluded a Peace with the *Welſh* Princes, giving them a thouſand head of Cattel, and ſo returned to *London*.

In 1138. *Owen* and *Cadwallader* the Sons of *Griffith ap Conan* Prince of *Wales*, made an Irruption into the *Pale*, and did much damage, carrying away much ſpoil of Goods, Horſes, Arms, and other

other Habiliments of War, which King *Stephen* was not able to revenge, being ſufficiently incumbered in defending his Crown, which *Maud* the Empreſs upon pretence of a better Title endeavoured to deprive him of, under the Conduct of her Brother in Law *Robert* Earl of *Gloceſter*. King *Stephen* Beſieged *Randolph* Earl of *Cheſter* and Earl *Robert* in *Lincoln*, who iſſued out of the City reſolving to give the King Battel, being aſſiſted with a great number of *Welſh* as well as *Engliſhmen*. Before the fight the Earl of *Cheſter* animated his Souldiers by telling them, That he gave them unfeigned thanks for hazarding their lives in ſo juſt a cauſe againſt a faithleſs King, and that he himſelf would lead them amidſt the ſtrongeſt Troups of the Enemy, and ſeemed already in his own thoughts to be breaking through them, and trampling on the necks of their Chief Captains, yea piercing with his Sword the very Heart of King *Stephen* himſelf, not doubting but they would follow their Leader, and by his example quickly put their perfidious adverſaries to flight; On the other ſide *Baldwin*, King *Stephen*'s General, told his men, That the Juſtice of their Cauſe, obliged them to defend their valiant King to whom they had ſworn Allegiance, and whoſe Preſence, Courage and Conduct ought more to encourage them than thouſands of men; What is *Robert* the Baſtard their General, ſays he, but a boaſting Coward who can ſpeak big, but perform little, hath a Lion's Voice, but the Heart of an Hare? and what is *Cheſter's* Earl but an hair-brain'd audacious man, without Judgment or Courage? and what are the *Welſhmen* which he has with him, are they not fitter for our contempt than fear? who being naked, unarmed and without any military Diſcipline, run headlong like wild Beaſts upon the Javelins and Spears of the Hunter; and the reſt are only

ſtraglers and runagates, who will never endure the force of your puiſſant Arms. After this a bloody Battel was fought, but at length King *Stephen's* Horſe giving way, and the Foot being thereby expoſed, they allfled together, leaving the King almoſt alone in the Field. A ſtrange ſight it was (ſaith the Hiſtorian) to ſee King *Stephen* left almoſt alone, and yet none durſt approach him, who grinding his Teeth and foaming like a furious wild Boar, with his Battel Ax drove whole Troops before him, cutting down great numbers of them to the eternal Renown of his Courage, ſo that if but an hundred like himſelf had ſtood by him, a whole Army had not been able to ſurprize his Perſon: yet he ſtill defended himſelf, till firſt his Battle-ax and then his Sword flew in peices by his irreſiſtible blows, ſo that being left Weaponleſs he was ſtruck down with a great Stone and taken Priſoner. Yet he afterward regained his Liberty and his Crown, and Died a King after having Reigned near 19 years.

In 1170. The *Welſh* ſurprized the Town of *Cardigan* under *Rice ap Griffith* Prince of *South-Wales*, and took therein the Governour *Robert Fitz Stephens* a valiant *Norman*, who could not procure his Liberty upon any other terms than by forever renouncing all Right and Title to his Eſtate and Poſſeſſions in the Principality of *Wales*, which hard condition he was obliged to accept, and joining with *Dermot* one of the five Kings of *Ireland*, who at that time came over to crave aid from King *Henry* II. was inſtrumental in conquering that Kingdom, and annexing it to the Crown of *England*.

In 1199. King *Richard* I. reſolving to make a Voyage for the recovery of the *Holy Land* or *Jeruſalem*, he reſolved to leave all quiet at home, and *Rice ap Griffith* Prince of *South-Wales* being then in amity, came as far as *Oxford* to wait upon him: but

but becauſe the King who was there, went not out of the City in Perſon to meet him as his Father *Henry* had done, (though Earl *John* the King's Brother had conducted him from the Marſhes with all the marks of honour and eſteem) this haughty *Welſh* Prince took it in ſuch great ſcorn and indignation, that he preſently returned back into his Countrey without once ſeeing or ſaluting King *Richard*, who by this diſreſpect loſt *Rice's* love and favour; As upon the like omiſſion and ſupercilouſneſs, the ſtately Monk *Auſtin* formerly loſt the affections of the Monks of *Bangor*, *Rice*'s own Countrymen, in another part of *Wales*.

In 1211. *Leolin ap Jorwith* Prince of *Wales* (though he had a while before made his ſubmiſſion to King *John*) plundred ſeveral *Engliſh* Towns in the Marſhes, which cauſed the King to raiſe a great Army to reduce him to obedience, whereupon *Leoline* ordered all his People to convey their Cattel and Goods of Value, to the almoſt inacceſſible places upon *Snowdon Hills*: however the *Engliſh* purſued them with ſo much ſpeed, vigor, and revenge for their continual loſſes, that their Prince and Chief Lords were compelled to accept of what terms the King would allow them, whereby they were obliged (both by Oath, Homage and Hoſtages, and likewiſe by granting all their Lands to the King, to be held of him forever) to buy their peace, and ſave themſelves from being utterly extirpated out of their Country.

In 1230. King *Henry* III. having given the Caſtle of *Montgomery* to his great Favorite *Hubert de Burgh*, the *Engliſh* Garriſon iſſued out with intent to root up all the Trees near a Wood about five Mile long, where Travellers uſed to be robbed and murdered, which the *Welſh* would by no means permit, falling upon the Souldiers and driving them into the Caſtle; Upon which the King,

Marches thither, and not only ſuppreſſeth theſe Mutineers, but ſets the whole Forreſt in a Flame; From hence he pierceth farther into *Wales*, and burns a place called *Cridia*, and then begins to raiſe a new Fort for bridling the Natives, which whilſt he was doing *David* Prince of *Wales* marched toward him with his Forces, being encouraged by many great men in King *Henry*'s Army, who were confederates with him, and a great Battel was fought where many were ſlain on both ſides, and afterward by the treachery of theſe *Engliſh* Barons, Proviſions grew ſo very ſcare that the King was compelled to yield to a diſhonourable Peace, namely, To raze to the ground the new Fort, now almoſt finiſht, That *William Bruce* a valiant Commander taken in the Fight, ſhould continue Priſoner during Prince *David*'s Pleaſure, Laſtly, That *David* ſhould pay the King only three thouſand Marks toward the charges of the War.

About a year after Prince *David* made another Inſurrection in revenge of thoſe *Welſhmens* Heads whom *Hubert de Burg* had cauſed to be ſtruck off in cold Blood, and preſented to the King, for which *David* burnt ſeveral Churches and many Ladies in them, whereupon he was ſolemnly Curſed and Excommunicated at *Oxford* in the preſence of all the Nobility, and Clergy, and the King raiſing a great Army went to repreſs the *Welſh*, but returned without effecting it; So that they continued their ravages more than ever; Complaints whereof coming daily to the King, the Lords of his Council told him how pernicious it would be to him to ſuffer it, who replied, That he was not able to ſuppreſs them for want of money; They being envious at his kindneſs to *Hubert de Burg*, boldly replied, He might well be poor who gave away his Eſtate to make others Rich and Great, and thereupon they drew up many Articles againſt *de Burg*,

one

one whereof was, That he had ſtoln out of the King's Jewel Office a precious Stone of wonderful value, which had virtue to make him that wore it Invincible in Battel, and that he had given this Stone to *David* Prince of *Wales*, the King's Enemy; Another was, That he by his Letters had cauſed Prince *David* to hang the gallant *William Bruce*; But he defeated all their deſigns againſt him, and recovered the King's favour.

Afterward Prince *David* joined with the Earl *Marſhall* in a Rebellion againſt the King, and defeated his Forces; But the King at length recovering his power there, and giving himſelf up to Works of Charity and Hoſpitality cauſed Prince *David* to uſe this notable expreſſion, *I more fear ſaith he, the Almſdeeds which the King doth than all the men of War that he hath, and the whole Clergy put together*; After this having taken Homage of all his Nobility, Prince *David* voluntarily offered to hold his whole Principality of the Kings of *England*, (though with the diſlike of his People) that he might thereby ſtrengthen himſelf againſt the attempts of his Son *Griffith*, who uſed great endeavours to deprive him of his Royalty.

Griffith ſucceeded him, and being taken Priſoner by King *Henry* was committed to the Tower of *London*, from whence endeavouring to make his eſcape over the Walls, by tying the Sheets and Blankets of his Bed together, the weight of his heavy Body looſed them, and falling down upon his Head he broke his Neck.

Afterward his Son *David* being provoked by the many injuries received from the Earl of *Hereford*, made an Inroad into the *Engliſh* Marſhes, and deſigned to have freed himſelf from all Homage to the Kings of *England*, exhibiting his complaint to the Pope, and alledging, That he was by force and violence unjuſtly compelled to hold his Principality

pality and Estate of them; But the King's Credit and Power prevailed against the weak Allegations of this poor Prince, who thereupon continued his depredations; Against whom King *Henry* sent three hundred men at Arms under the Command of Sir *Hubert Fitz Matthew*, but through his own rashness, and the valour of the *Welsh*, he and his Party were totally defeated; At which the King being much troubled, resolved to go against them in Person, and after he had fortified the Castle of *Grennock* in *North-Wales*, and wasted the Isle of *Angleſey* he was forced by the rigour of the Weather to return home, endeavouring to starve the *Welsh*, by prohibiting the *Irish* and *Cheshire* men under severe penalties to furnish them with any provisions; and if any of them ventured out of their Fastnesses on *Snowdon Hills*, to satisfie their hunger the Garrison of *Grennock* were ready to surprize them; Yea the two *Welsh* Lords *Powys* and *Bromfield* joined with the King against them, insomuch that they were in miserable distress, about which time Prince *David* died.

In 1255. The *Welsh* being oppress by *Geffery Langley* Governor of the Marshes fled to Arms, whereupon Prince *Edward* (afterward King *Edward* I.) to whom his Father had given that Principality, raises an Army to subdue them, and wanting Money borrowed large sums of his Uncle *Richard*, and then Marches against Prince *Leoline*, whose Forces consisted in about Ten Thousand Country Horsemen, and many more Foot, who took a Solemn Oath, That they would stand together for the recovery and defence of their Antient Laws, Liberties and Countrey, counting it better to lose their Lives with Honour, than to live in Ignominy and Slavery; And indeed they had already performed very notable enterprises under the conduct of their valiant Prince, having recovered all the Inland

Country

Country of *North-Wales*, and in one Battel kill'd above a thouſand *Engliſh*, putting the reſt to flight, and making Irruptions to the very Walls of *Cheſter*; Neither had Prince *Edward* any better ſucceſs, for *Leoline* fell upon his Army with ſuch Courage as obliged them to retire and not attempt any thing farther againſt him, who complaining to his Father of the diſgrace he had received; *What's that to me* (ſays K. *Henry*) I have given the Country to thee, and thou muſt uſe thy courage to defend it, and thereby gain ſuch honour in thy Youth, that afterward thine Enemies may ſtand in fear of thee; As for me I have ſomewhat elſe to do. In the abſence of Prince *Edward*, *Leoline* and his *Welſh* Forces continued their ravages on the Marſhes; He likewiſe Confederated with the *Engliſh* Barons then in Arms againſt King *Henry* whom they had defeated and taken Priſoner in a bloody Battel at *Lewes* in *Suſſex*, and carried into *Wales* with them, deſtroying the Lands of the *Engliſh* in the Counties of *Monmouth* and *Glamorgan*, under the command of Prince *Leoline* and *Simon Montfort* Earl of *Leiceſter*. Prince *Edward* perceiving that he muſt uſe his utmoſt power for the recovery of his Father's Liberty, and the Kingdom, reſolved with the aſſiſtance of the People of *Cheſhire*, *Herefordſhire*, *Worceſter* and *Shropſhire* (who had been great ſufferers in theſe publick calamities) to give the Rebels Battel, which he did accordingly in a large Plain near the Town of *Everſham* in *Worceſterſhire*, where the Army of the Barons was utterly diſcomfited with a very great ſlaughter, eſpecially of the *Welſh*; *Simon Montfort* called the Great Earl of *Leiceſter* was alſo ſlain; at which very minute there was ſuch terrible Thunder, Lightning and Darkneſs as cauſed much amazement. After the Death of *Montfort*, Prince *Leoline* who had given him great aſſiſtance, thought fit to make a reconciliation with King *Henry*, and

by

by paying thirty thousand pound Sterling, four *Welsh* Counties taken from him in the Wars, were restored to him.

In 1275. King *Edward* I. sent for Prince *Leoline* to attend at his Coronation and do him Homage, which he excused or modestly refused; He was afterward summoned to appear at the Parliament at *Westminster*, which he likewise declined, standing upon terms of safe Conduct, doubting to be used, as he pretended, like his Grandfather *Griffith*, whom he intimated was murdered in the Tower of *London*, and not kill'd by accident: yet he sent a message to the Archbishops of *Canterbury* and *York*, That if the King pleased to appoint Commissioners to receive his Oath and Homage he was very ready to give it, or if he would name some indifferent place and give Prince *Edward*, the Earl of *Gloceſter*, and the Lord Chancellor, as Hostages for his safe return, he would wait upon him in Person; The King dissembled his anger at these arrogant demands, but a while after coming to the Castle of *Chester* on the Border of *Wales*, he again sent for him, and *Leoline* again denied to come; At which the King resolved, for preventing all future disturbances on that side, to make an absolute Conquest of the Countrey; And on the contrary the *Welsh* having always a custom at every change of Princes in *England* to try conclusions, expecting one time or other to change their Yoke of Bondage into Liberty, were in great hopes of doing it at this time, having now a valiant Prince to command them; But an accident happened which somewhat took off their edge, for the Lady *Eleanor* Daughter of *Simon* Earl of *Montfort*, whom Prince *Leoline* extreamly loved Sailing out of *France* into *Wales*, was by the way taken by some *English* Ships, and brought to King *Edward*, and for the Love of her, Prince *Leoline* was willing to submit to any conditions, so that

that beſides his Promiſe of ſubmiſſion to the Government, he agreed to pay down Fifty thouſand pounds Sterling, and a thouſand pound a year during life; Upon theſe Terms he Married his beloved Lady, and the Wedding was ſolemniz'd in *England*, the King and Queen being preſent thereat; Three years *Leoline* continued faithful and obedient, in which time *David* one of his Brothers, ſtaying in *England*, and being found by the King to be of a ſtirring Spirit, was much honoured by him, Knighted and Matcht to a Rich Widow, Daughter of the Earl of *Derby*, to which the King added the gift of the Caſtle of *Denbigh* with a thouſand pound a year, though it was at length diſcovered that he lived here only as a Spy; For Prince *Leoline's* Lady dying ſoon after, and he contrary to his engagements taking up Arms, his Brother *David* notwithſtanding theſe favours from the King, went and joined with him, and they together enter into *England* ſeizing the Caſtles of *Flint* and *Ruthland* with the Perſon of the Lord Chief Juſtice *Clifford*, who was ſent thither as a Judge, and in a great Battel the *Welſh* overthrew the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Surrey* with the Slaughter of many *Engliſh*.

King *Edward* was at the Vizes in *Wiltſhire* when news coming of this revolt and overthrow, he raiſes an Army to revenge it; In his way he goes to viſit his Mother Queen *Eleanor*, who lay at the Nunnery of *Almesbury*, with whom while he was diſcourſing a Perſon was brought into the Chamber, who pretended that being formerly blind he had received his Sight at the Tomb of King *Henry* III. When the King ſaw him, he knew him, and that he was a moſt notorious lying Villain, and intreated his Mother not to give the leaſt credit to him: but the Queen who was glad to hear of this Miracle for the glory of her Husband, finding her Son unwilling

willing that his Father ſhould be a Saint, fell ſuddenly into ſuch a rage, that ſhe commanded him out of her ſight, which the King obeys, and going forth meets with a Clergyman to whom he tells the ſtory of this Impoſtor, adding merrily, *That he knew the Juſtice of his Father to be ſuch, that he would rather pluck out the Eyes, being whole, of ſuch a wicked wretch, than reſtore him to his ſight.*

In the mean time the Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* went of himſelf to Prince *Leoline* and his Brother *David*, endeavouring to perſuade them to ſubmiſſion, but in vain: for *Leoline* was ſo animated with an old *Britiſh* Prophecy of *Merlin's*, *That he ſhould ſhortly be Crowned with the Diadem of Brute*, that he had no Ear for Peace, and ſhortly after no head, for the Earl of *Pembroke* firſt took *Bere* Caſtle which was his uſual reſidence from him, he then gave him Battel, and his Party being defeated, his Head was cut off by a Common Souldier and ſent to King *Edward*, who cauſed it to be Crowned with Ivy, thereby in ſome part unluckily fulfilling his *Welſh* Prediction. And this was the end of *Leoline* the laſt of the *Welſh* Princes, betrayed, as ſome write, by the men of *Buelth*. Soon after his Brother *David* flying into *Wales*, and being deſtitute of help or relief, he was at length taken with two of his Sons and ſeven Daughters (as ſome Authors write) all which were brought before the King; *David* was committed to *Cheſter* Caſtle, and afterward in a Parliament at *Shrewsbury* was convicted of Treaſon, and ſentenced to an ignominious death, namely, to be firſt drawn at a Horſe Tail about the City of *Shrewsbury*, then to be beheaded and quartered, his Heart and Bowels burnt; His Head to accompany his Brothers was put upon the Tower of *London*, and his four Quarters were ſet up in four Cities, *Briſtol*, *Northampton*, *York* and *Wincheſter*; A manifold Execution and the firſt ſhewed in this kind

kind in this Kingdom, in the Perſon of the Son of a Prince, or any other Nobleman that we read of in our Hiſtory. Some have obſerved that upon King *Edward*'s thus totally ſubjecting *Wales*, he loſt his Eldeſt Son *Alphonſus* a Prince of great hopes, about twelve years of Age, and had only left to ſucceed him his Son *Edward* lately born at *Carnarvan*, and the firſt of the *Engliſh* Royal Families that was Intituled Prince of *Wales*, but no Prince worthy either of *Wales* or *England*.

After this, the reſt of the *Welſhmen* as well Nobles as others ſubmitted themſelves to King *Edward*, and all the Countrey and Caſtles therein were ſurrendred to him, who then annexed that Country to the Crown of *England*, and built two ſtrong Caſtles at *Aberconway* and *Carnarvan* to ſecure their obedience; He alſo gave ſeveral Lands and Caſtels to *Engliſhmen*, as the Lordſhip of *Denbigh* to *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*; Of *Ruthen* to *Reginald* Lord *Grey*, and divided *Wales* into Counties and Hundreds, eſtabliſhing the Government thereof agreeable to the Laws of *England*; This happened in the twelfth year of his Reign, 1284.

Remarks

Remarks upon the Lives of the Princes of Wales *of the Royal Families of* England.

PART. II.

THough King *Edward* I. had ſubjected the Principality of *Wales*, and afterward annexed it to the Crown of *England*, yet he could never induce that People freely to own him as their King, but upon condition that he would come and reſide among them, or at leaſt appoint them a Prince of their own Nation to Govern them; for the *Welchmen* having experienced the rigorous and ſevere Treatment of the *Engliſh* Governours, and being ſenſible that the King would rule them by an *Engliſh* Deputy, they could not with patience bear the thoughts of it, ſo that oftentimes when the King charged them with affronting his Lord Lieutenants, they unanimouſly anſwered, That they were very willing to be ſubject to any Prince he ſhould nominate, provided he were a *Welſhman* born.

The King perceiving their inflexible temper, reſolved to gratifie them by a Politick Stratagem; He thereupon ſends ſecretly to the Queen who was then big with Child, that ſhe ſhould come to him with all ſpeed to *Carnarvan*, and when ſhe was nigh her

her time of Delivery, He ordered all the *Welſh* Nobility and Gentry to appear before him at *Rutland* Caſtle to conſult about the Publick welfare of their Country; When they were come he detained them till he had notice that the Queen was delivered of a Son at *Carnarvan*, and then calling them together, he told them, That they having often Petitioned him to have a Prince to rule them, he being now going out of their Countrey would nominate one to them, provided they would promiſe to accept and obey him. The *Welſhmen* anſwered they would be willingly obedient to him, provided he were their own Countryman; Ay, ſays the King, I will aſſure you that he was born in *Wales*; That he can ſpeak never a word of *Engliſh*, and that he never did any wrong to man, Woman or Child; The *Welſhmen* were very joyful of their good fortune, promiſing true ſubjection to him; Whereupon he named his own new born Son *Edward*, ſirnamed *Carnarvan* from the place of his Birth, and from that time the Eldeſt Sons of the Kings of *England* have been Intituled Princes of *Wales*.

This Prince ſucceeded his Father by the name of King *Edward* II. He was a comely Perſon, and of great ſtrength, but much given to Drink, which made him often diſcloſe his Secrets; For his other conditions, his greateſt fault was his inordinate love to *Gareſtone* and the *Spencers*, who being Perſons of lewd Lives, endeavoured to debauch him with Wine and Women, and occaſioned many miſchiefs and grievances in the Kingdom, of which the Nobility and People were ſo ſenſible, that when they found him irreclaimable, they reſolved to depoſe him and ſet his young Son *Edward* on the Throne, his Queen likewiſe joining with the Lords therein, who going over to *France*, ſhe there Contracted a Marriage between her Son *Edward*

ward and *Philippa* Daughter to the Earl of *Heynault*, by whom being aided with Forces, ſhe landed at *Orwell* near *Harwich* in *Suffolk*; The Lords immediately reſorted to her, and the *Londoners* inclining to take her part, the King found his evil Counſellors the *Spencers* and others could do him little ſervice; Therefore Shiping themſelves for the Iſle of *Lundy*, they were by Tempeſt caſt upon the Coaſt of *Wales*, and the King ſecured himſelf in a Monaſtery in *Glamorganſhire*; But ſoon after both he and his Favourites were taken from thence. They were Hanged and Quartered, and he himſelf was depoſed by Parliament, having been firſt perſuaded to make a formal reſignation of the Crown; And at length he was committed a Priſoner to *Berkley* Caſtle near *Briſtol*, where he was miſerably murdered, by having a red hot Iron or Spit thruſt up into his Body.

II. *Edward* of *Windſor*, ſo called from the place of his Birth, the Son of this unfortunate King was the ſecond Prince of *Wales* of the *Engliſh* Royal Blood. Upon the Depoſing of his Father by the Parliament, it was reſolved that he ſhould be advanced to the Throne, which this young Prince refuſed, unleſs his Father reſigned the Government, which he was obliged to do, and ſo his Son was Proclaimed King by the name of *Edward* III. who afterward proved a Glorious and Renowned Prince. His *Minority* (being but four years old when he was Crowned) though it may Palliate, cannot ſo take off the ſcandal of not preventing his Death who gave him Life, but that there remains a great blemiſh upon his memory; For being a Maſter of ſo much reaſon as to pauſe upon it, as he did, upon the firſt motion of putting his Father to Death, it may be thought he had power enough to have prevented the execution, it being a violation of the Law of Nature, and likewiſe of ill example, ſince the People

People might uſe him in the ſame manner if he outlived their affections, or his own diſcretion; But his revenge upon *Mortimer* ſeems to declare him really innocent, or that he abhor'd the World ſhould think otherwiſe; Whereby he ſo far reconciled himſelf to the opinion of the Vulgar, that he ſeldom wanted Friends during his long Reign, as he never wanted an occaſion to make uſe of them.

He was a Prince of that admirable compoſure of Body and Mind, that Fortune ſeemed to have fallen in love with him, elevating him ſo far above the reach of Envy or Treachery, that all the Neighbour Princes dazled with the ſplendor of his Glory gave place to him, who from the very firſt Aſcent to the Throne, had a proſpect of two Crowns more than he was born to; The one placed within his reach, which was *Scotland*, The other that of *France* which was more remote; To the attaining the firſt there was a fair opportunity offered by the irreconcileable conteſt of two Rival Kings, *David Bruce*, and *Edward Baliol* whoſe Right and Intereſt were ſo evenly poized, that King *Edward's* power could eaſily turn the Scale; To the recovery of *France* there was yet a fairer opportunity given him by the revolt of *Philip* of *Artois* a Prince of the Blood Royal, and Brother in Law to *Philip* of *Valois* the preſent *French* King, who upon diſcontent came over and diſcovered all the Secrets of the *French* Counſels to King *Edward*, aſſuring him of the Affections of ſeveral of the *French* Nobility; And now the two Kings ſet up their Titles to the Kingdom of *France*; *Edward* was neareſt by Blood, but drew his Pedigree from a Female; *Philip* was farther off but deſcended of all Males, and becauſe the Law *Salique*, which excludes Women from Reigning in *France*, was conceived as well to exclude all Deſcendants from Females, therefore

therefore was *Philip*'s Title accepted, the *French* obstinately declaring, That they would never tye the Succession of that Crown to a Distaff; To which King *Edward* replied, That he would then tye it to his Sword; With the *English* took part the Emperor and the chief Princes of *Germany*; With the *French* the King of *Bohemia*, the two Dukes of *Austria*, the Earl of *Flanders*, the Duke of *Savoy* and divers Princes of *Italy*; together with his inraged Neighbour *David Bruce* King of *Scots*, a weak but restless Enemy, against whom King *Edward* had set up *Edward Baliol* as Competitor; and to whose assistance he sends an Army toward *Scotland*, and at *Hallydown Hill* near *Berwick*, the *Scots* are utterly defeated, about Thirty Two Thousand Souldiers being slain, with a great number of Nobility and Gentry, After this King *Edward* gained a Glorious Victory over the *French* at the Battel of *Cressy*, and another at *Poictiers*, wherein *John* King of *France* was taken Prisoner; And *David* King of *Scots* with an Army of Threescore Thousand men a second time Invading *England*, his Army is routed and himself taken Prisoner.

King *Edward* III., was of Stature indifferent tall, with sparkling Eyes, and of a comely and manly countenance, no man was more mild when there was submission, nor none more fierce if opposed; He had a command over his Passions as well as People, being never so loving as to be fond, nor so angry as to be irreconcileable; But this must be understood of him when he was a man, for in his old age he became a Child again, and was Master of neither; He was Fortunate and Valiant, both which were heightened in the estimation of the World as reigning between two unfortunate Princes, his Father to whom he was Successor, and his Grandson *Richard* II. to whom he was Predecessor; His disposition was so martial that his very Recreations

tions were Warlike, for he delighted in none more than in Juſts and Turnaments; and among the reſt in the fourth year of his Reign a ſolemn Turnament was held in *Cheapſide*, between the great Croſs and the great Conduit, which laſted three days, where his Queen *Philippa* with many Ladies fell from a Stage erected for them to behold the Juſting, and though they were not hurt at all, yet the King threatned to puniſh the Carpenters for their negligence, till the Queen intreated pardon for them upon her Knees, as ſhe was always ready to do all good Offices of mercy to all People. To diſcover his Devotion one example may be ſufficient, for when neither Cardinals nor Counſellors could move him to make Peace with *France*, a Tempeſt from Heaven did it; To which may be added, That he never won a great Battel but he preſently gave the Glory of it to God by publick Thanksgiving; He outlived the beſt Wife and the beſt Son that ever King had, and to ſay the truth, he out-lived the beſt of himſelf, leaving all Action, and bidding adieu to the World Ten Years before he went out of it, declining ſo faſt from the Fortieth year of his Government, that it may rather be ſaid his Son the Prince Reigned than he: and happy 'twas for him that when his own Underſtanding failed him he had ſo good a ſupporter. And the grief for the loſs of him, beſides the Fatigues of War, was thought to haſten his Death, together with the trouble for the loſs of the benefit of his Conqueſts in *France*, of all which he had at laſt little left but the Town of *Callice*. Being oppreſſed thus in Body and Mind, he was drawing his laſt breath when his Concubine *Alice Pierce* (who was ſo confident ſometime before, as to ſit in Courts of Juſtice, and overawe the Judges) packing away what ſhe could catch, even to the Rings of his Fingers, left him; and by her example others of his Attendants

ſeize

ſeize on what they could meet with, and march away; yea all his Counſellors and Courtiers forſook him when he had moſt occaſion for them, leaving his Bed-Chamber quite empty. Which a poor Prieſt in his Palace obſerving, approached to his Bed-ſide, and finding him yet Breathing, called upon him to remember his Saviour, and to beg Mercy for his Offences, which none about him before would do; But now moved by the Voice of this Prieſt, he ſhews all ſigns of Contrition, and at his laſt Breath he pronounceth the Name of Jeſus. Thus died this Victorious King at his Manour of *Sheen* (now *Richmond*) *June* 21. 1377. in the 64 year of his Age, having reigned above 50 years; His Body was conveyed from *Sheene* by his four Sons (having had ſeven in all, and five Daughters) and the Nobility, and ſolemnly interred in *Weſtminſter Abbey*, where his Monument is to be ſeen, and likewiſe his Sword which it is ſaid he uſed in Battel being eight pound in weight, and ſeven foot in length.

III. The Third Prince of *Wales* of the Blood Royal of *England*,, was *Edward* commonly called the *Black Prince*, but why ſo named is uncertain, for to think it was becauſe of his dreadful actions (as *Speed* ſaith) has little probability, neither do the Hiſtorians of that Age ever give him that name, nor mention that he was ſo called; He was eldeſt Son to King *Edward* III. by the fair *Philippa* Daughter to *William* Earl of *Henault* and *Holland*, and born at *Woodſtock*, *July* 15. 1329. in the third year of his Father's Reign; He was afterwards created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain* and *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*; He was likewiſe Earl of *Kent* in the right of his Wife *Joan* Daughter of the Earl of that Name, and Brother by the Father's ſide to King *Edward* II. the moſt admired beauty of that Age. King *Edward* was very careful of his Education,

tion, providing him the moſt able Tutors to educate him both in Arts and Arms.

When he was but fifteen years old, his Father paſſing over into *France* with a gallant Army, took his Son along with him, making him a Souldier before he was a Man, being willing to try his Metal, and loth to omit any thing that might give reputation to that Battel wherein two Kingdoms were laid at Stake. In 1345. King *Edward* with a Fleet of about a Thouſand Sail, landed an Army of Two Thouſand Five Hundred Horſe and Thirty Thouſand Foot moſt of them Archers, in *Normandy*, making devaſtation of all before him even to the very Walls of *Paris*.

In the mean time *Philip* the *French* King was not idle, having raiſed as brave an Army as *France* had ever ſeen, conſiſting in near an Hundred and Twenty Thouſand Fighting Men; K. *Edward's* Army being loaden with the rich Spoils of the ruined Countrey, he was unwilling to retreat, neither indeed was he able being got into the Heart of the Enemies Countrey, between the two fine Rivers of *Seine* and *Soan*, ſo that he began to inquire how he might find a paſſage out of theſe ſtraits, which the *French* having notice of, looked upon as an intended flight, and King *Edward* was willing they ſhould nouriſh that opinion; The River *Soan* between *Abbeville* and the Sea was fordable when the Tyde was out, of which the *French* were aware, and therefore guarded the paſſage with a Thouſand Horſe, and Six Thouſand Foot commanded by *Gundamar de Foy* a Valiant *Norman* Lord. King *Edward* coming to this place plunges into the River, crying out, *He that loves me will follow me*; as reſolving either to paſs or dye; This ſo animated his Souldiers that the Paſſage was won, and *Du Foy* defeated by the undaunted courage of the *Engliſh*, almoſt before he was fought with; carrying back to King

Philip, Two Thousand less than he brought beside the terror of the *English* Arms, the Souldiers resolving to live and dye with such a gallant Soveraign; King *Edward* was now near *Crescy* in the Province of *Pontheiu* between the Rivers *Soam* and *Authy* (a place unquestionably belonging to him in right of his Mother) where he provided all necessaries for a Battel; King *Philip* inraged at the late defeat, and by his numerous Forces growing confident of success, marches furiously to fall upon them without any stop till they came within view of the *English* Colours.

King *Edward* having implored the aid of the Almighty, full of hopes of obtaining Victory, without the least disturbance of mind, divided his Army into three Bodies; The Front was commanded by the young Lion of *Wales* our brave Prince *Edward*, assisted with several of the most experienced Generals consisting of Eight Hundred Men at Arms, Two Thousand Archers, and a Thousand *Welshmen*. The second Battalian was commanded by the Earls of *Northampton* and *Arundel* with other Lords, being Eight Hundred Men at Arms, and One Thousand Two Hundred Archers; The third and last being about Seven Hundred men at Arms, and Three Thousand Archers, with the rest of the Nobility, the King led himself, and being mounted upon a white Hobby he Rid through the several Ranks, reviving and incouraging his Souldiers with cheerful words to fight like Men for his Right and their Honour. He then ordered the Rear of the Army to be Barricado'd with Trees and Carriages, and likewise commanded the Troopers to dismount and leave their Horses behind them, so that all means of flight being taken away, they must now resolve either to Conquer or Die.

In King *Philip's* Army were the King of *Bohemia*, the King of *Majorca*, the Duke of *Lorrain*, the

Duke

Duke of *Savoy*, the Earls of *Flanders*, *Nevers*, *Sancerre*, with many other Dukes, Earls, Barons and Gentlemen Volunteers, both *French*, *Dutch* and *Germans*; and just the Night before the Battel *Ann* of *Savoy* joined him with a Thousand Men at Arms; So that all things seemed to conspire to elate the *French* Pride and assure them of Victory; They divided their Army likewise into three Battalia's: The Van was led by the Duke of *Alonson* the King's Brother, and the King of *Bohemia*; The Reer by the Duke of *Savoy*; And the main Battel the King Commanded himself; He was so impatient of delays that He would scarce stay to call a Council of War to consider how to manage the Fight; He likewise caused the Banner of *Auriflamb* to be erected, which was of red Silk and Hallowed by the Pope, of which the *French* had as high an opinion as if it had fallen from Heaven; The King of *Bohemia* hearing of the posture of the *English* Army, (contrary to the proud conceit of the *French*) said, *Here will the* English *end their Days or Conquer.*

A little before the Fight, happened a very terrible Tempest of Thunder and Rain, and a bright Rain-bow appeared in the Heavens; And soon after the Sun broke forth, shining full in the Faces of the *French* and on the Back of the *English*; and at the same time great numbers of Ravens and other Birds of Prey flew over the *French* Army; All which accidents were judged ominous, and presaging mischief to the Enemy; The signal of Battel being given by King *Philip*, it was entertained by a shout from his Army, the Drums beat, the Trumpets sounded, Banners flew in the Air; Glittering Swords were seen threatning Death and Destruction, and all the horrors of War appeared in their most dismal Colours. The ruine of the *French* began at the *Genoeses*, who being all Cross-Bow Men were ordered to open a way for the *French*

Horſe, but it happened that their Bow-ſtrings being Wet by the late great Shower, and their Bodies weary with a long March, after the *Engliſh* had received the firſt Volley of their Arrows with their Targets, their Ranks were opened in many places by the fall of their ſlain Fellows, who were kill'd by the *Engliſh* Bowmen, and at length moſt outragiouſly ſcattered and trampled under foot by the Duke of *Alanſon* (by Command of the King himſelf) who bringing up the Horſe in a full Career, cried out; *On, on, let us make our way upon the Bellies of theſe Genoeſes, who do but hinder us*; And inſtantly Rides through the midſt of them, followed by the Dukes of *Lorrain* and *Savoy*, never ſtaying till they came to that Body of the *Engliſh* commanded by the Gallant Prince of *Wales*; Theſe *French* Gallants half out of breath with their Poſt haſte, and terribly diſordered by the perpetual Storms of our Whiſtling Arrows, came now to handy ſtrokes with the Princes Squadron with Battle Axes, Swords and Lances; The Fight was very bloody while each earneſtly contended for Victory. The old King of *Bohemia* reſolving to dye honourably, thruſt himſelf into the firſt Ranks of his own Horſemen, and furiouſly charging the *Engliſh* he was ſlain with Sword in hand, the Troop of his faithful Followers with their ſlaughtered Bodies covering him even in Death, and his fate was ſoon perceived by the fall of the *Bohemian* Standard.

King *Philip* in Perſon, with a ſtrong Party, haſtened to the relief of his Brother and Friends who were alſo much diſtreſt by the *Engliſh* Valour, and great numbers ſlain, though the Prince of *Wales* was in danger in the encounter, had not his Souldiers ruſht in couragiouſly among their Enemies for the preſervation of their worthy Prince.

King *Edward* ſtood all this while upon *Windmill-Hill* (with his Helmet on, which he never pull'd

of

off till the Fight was ended) judiciously surveying the whole Field of Battel to observe the success, being ready to bring down his Party which lay hovering like a Black Cloud, where necessity should require. In the mean time the brave Prince of *Wales* was contending with the whole power of *France*, whereupon some of his Generals seeing the great inequality, and doubting the worst, they sent to the King, requesting his assistance; The King asked the Messenger, whether his Son were slain or hurt; who replied, *No, he was safe, but like to be over powered by the multitude of his Enemies*; "Well then, said the King, go back to "them that sent you, and tell them that so long "as my Son is alive, they send no more to me "whatever happen, for I design that the honour "of this day shall be his if God permit him to sur-"vive, and am resolved that he shall either win "the Spurs or lose his life.

This resolution of the King's though it brought no assistance, yet seemed to inspire new Life and Spirits into the *English*, so that they fought like *Lions*; On the other side King *Philip* whose Kingdom lay at Stake, performed the Duty of a good General, and a gallant Souldier, fighting so long in his own Person, till his Horse was killed under him, himself twice dismounted, and wounded both in the Neck and Thigh, and in danger of being trodden to death; had not the Earl of *Beaumont* rescued and remounted him, and the *French* out of their Loyalty to save him (almost against his Will) conveyed him out of the Field, who seemed rather desirous to end his days in such noble Company. His departure was quickly known to both Armies, and as suddenly put an end to this bloody Carnage, wherein hitherto none had quarter, but were all put to the Sword; The *French* King himself with a small Company fled to *Bray* in the Night, and ap-

proaching the Walls the Guard demanded who was there, He replied, *The Fortune of France*; By his Voice he was Known, and thereupon received into the Town with the Tears and lamentations of his People; The reſt of his Army ſtrove to ſave themſelves by flight, whom the *Engliſh* did not purſue, but ſtood ſtill upon their Guard, according to the true Rules of Martial Diſcipline, being unwilling to hazard ſo glorious a Victory by following them in the Night, knowing there were ſo many of the Enemy eſcaped as might yet overwhelm their tired Army with multitude.

King *Edward* ſeeing the Field clear of the *French*, came down from the Hill with his Troops entire toward his Victorious Son, whom moſt affectionately imbracing and kiſſing, he ſaid, "Fair "Son, God ſend you good perſeverance to ſuch "proſperous beginnings, you have acquitted your "ſelf right Nobly, and are well worthy to have a "Kingdom intruſted to your Government for your "Valour; To which the moſt Noble and Magnanimous Prince replied, with ſilence, humbly falling on his Knees at the Feet of his Triumphant Father; After this Victory King *Edward* marched with his Army through *France*, and Beſieged *Calice*.

In 1355. King *Edward* was informed that *Philip* of *France* being dead, King *John* his Son and Succeſſor had given the Dutchy of *Aquitain* to *Charles* the *Dauphin* his Eldeſt Son, whereupon the King being much incenſed, conferr'd the ſame upon his own Son the Prince of *Wales*, commanding him to defend his Right therein with his Sword againſt his Adverſaries; He was likewiſe appointed by Parliament to go into *Gaſcoin* with a thouſand men at Arms, Two Thouſand Archers, and a great number of *Welſhmen* who accompanied their Prince; and ſoon after with Three Hundred Sail of Ships, attended by many of the *Engliſh* Nobility, he landed

ed in *France*, and with his Victorious Arms Marched into *Aquitain*, recovering a great number of Cities and Towns, and releasing a multitude of Prisoners; He then entred *Guienne*, passing over *Languedock* to *Tholouse*, *Narbone* and *Bruges* without opposition, and loaden with Plunder return'd to *Bourdeux*; Afterward he made a second Course through *Perigort* and *Limosin* into the Bowels of *France*, even to the very Gates of *Bruges* in *Berry*, the terror of his name preparing his way, and then wheeled about designing to return by *Remorantine* in *Blasois*, which Town he took, and so through the Countrey of *Tourain*, *Poictou* and *Xantoign* to his Chief City of *Bourdeux*.

But King *John* having raised a very Potent Army followed him in the Rear, and about the City of *Poictiers* he overtook our Invincible Prince, where the Armies approached each other, the *French* exceeding the *English* six to one; Two Cardinals sent from Pope *Clement* (as before the former Battel) mediated to take up the Quarrel, but the *French* King supposing he had his Enemy now at his mercy would hear of no conditions, but that the Prince should deliver him four Hostages, and as Vanquished render up himself and his Army to his discretion; The Prince was content to restore to him all the places he had taken, but without prejudice to his Honour, wherein he said, he stood accountable to his Father and his Country. But King *John* would not abate any thing of his first demands, as judging himself secure of Victory, and thereupon was ready to attack the Prince, who in this exigency politickly got the advantage of the ground, by obtaining the benefit of certain Vines, Shrubs and Bushes upon that part where he was like to be assaulted, whereby to imbaras and disturb the *French* Horse whom he saw ready to fall furiously upon him; The success answered his expectation,

for the Enemies Cavalry in their full Career were so intangled and incumbered among their Vines that the Prince's Archers galled and annoyed them at pleasure; For the *French* King to give the Honour of the day to his Horse, made use of them only, without the aid of his Infantry; And they being thus disordered, the whole Army was thereby utterly defeated; Here, if ever, the Prince of *Wales* and his *Englishmen* gave full proof of their undaunted Courage and Valour, never giving over till they had wholly routed all the three *French* Battalions, the least of which exceeded the number of the Prince's Forces. King *John* himself Fighting valiantly, and *Philip* his youngest Son (who by his undaunted Prowess so defended his distressed Father, that he gained the Sirname of *Hardy*) were both taken Prisoners. The most remarkable of the Prince's Commanders for Courage and Conduct were the Earls of *Warwick*, *Suffolk*, *Salisbury*, *Oxford*, and *Stafford*; The Lords *Chandois*, *Cobham*, *Spencer*, *Berkley*, *Basset*, &c. and particularly *James* Lord *Audley* signaliz'd himself, receiving many wounds, and was rewarded by the Noble Prince of *Wales*, with the gift of Five Hundred Marks Land a year in *England*, which he instantly divided among his four Esquires, who had stood by him in all the fury and brunt of this bloody Battel; Whereupon the Prince asked him if he did not accept of his gift; He answered, *That these men had deserved it as well as himself, and needed it more*; With which reply the Prince was so well pleased, that he gave him Five Hundred Marks a Year more. A rare example, where desert in the Subject and reward in the Prince strove to exceed each other. He vowed to be foremost in the Fight and made good his word.

It was the misfortune or rather glory of the *French* Nobility in these disastrous times, that the loss

loſs commonly fell very heavy upon them, for in this fatal overthrow the *French* confeſs that Fifty Two Lords, and about One Thouſand Seven Hundred Knights, Eſquires, and Gentlemen were ſlain; The chief were, the Duke of *Athens*, the High Conſtable, Great Marſhal, and High Chamberlain of *France*, the Biſhop of *Chalons*, the Lords of *Landas*, *Pons* and *Chambly*; Sir *Reginald Charney* who that day carried the Conſecrated Standard *Auriflamb* was ſlain alſo, and of the Common Souldiers about Six Thouſand. So wonderfully did the great God of Battels fight for the *Engliſh* in thoſe days. There eſcaped from this bloody fight Three of the *French* King's Sons, (for he brought them all into the Field) *Charles* the Dauphin, *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, and *John* Duke of *Barry*. The *French* Priſoners taken were *John* King of *France*, and *Philip* his Son, the Archbiſhop of *Sens*, the Earls of *Ponthieu*, *Eu*, *Longuevil*, *Vendoſme*, *Tankervile*, *Salbruch*, *Naſſaw*, *Dampmartin*, *La Roch*, *Vaudemont*, *Eſtampes*, &c. With many other Lords and Two Thouſand Knights, Eſquires and Gentlemen, that bore Coats of Arms.

After the Battel a Contention aroſe who was the Man that took King *John* Priſoner. At length the King himſelf decided the Controverſie by declaring that one Sir *Dennis Morbeck* of St. *Omers* had made him Priſoner. For which ſervice the Prince of *Wales* rewarded him with a Thouſand Marks. This great Battel was fought *Sept.* 19. 1357. and is thus deſcribed by Mr. *Thomas May* in his Poem on the Life of King *Edward* III.

"The firſt hot charge
" The valiant Lord, renowned *Audley* gave,
" Who to perform a noble Vow, in Deeds
" Almoſt the Proweſs of a Man exceeds,

" And like the ſtrokes of *Jove*'s reſiſtleſs Thunder
" Shoots forth, and breaks the ſtrongeſt Ranks
" Here in the thickeſt throng of Enemies, aſunder.
" Like *Thracian Mars* himſelf, *Black Edward* plies
" Death's fatal task. Here Noble *Warwick* gives
" A furious onſet. There brave *Suffolk* ſtrives
" T'out [illegible] the formoſt: Emulations fire
" Is kindled now, and blazes high: Deſire
" Of Honour drowns all other Paſſions there;
" Not in the Chiefs alone: Each Soldier
" In that ſmall Army feels bright Honours flame,
" And labours to maintain his proper Fame.
" Ne're was a Battel through all parts ſo fought,
" Nor ſuch high wonders by an handful wrought.
" White Victory, that ſoar'd above, beheld
" How every *Engliſh* hand throughout the Field
" Was ſtain'd with Blood: Amaz'd to ſee the Day,
" And that ſo few ſhould carry her away.
" The Fields no more their verdure can retain,
" Enforced now to take their Purple ſtain,
" And be obſcur'd with ſlaughter, while the wounds
" Of *France* manure her own unhappy Grounds.
" Where mixed with *Plebeian* Funerals
" Her greateſt *Princes* die: There *Bourbon* falls,
" And Marſhal *Clermont* welters in his gore,
" There Noble *Charney*'s beaten down, that bore
" The Standard Royal that ſad Day: Here dies
" *Athens* Great Duke: There Valiant *Euſtace* lyes,
" Who as a badg of higheſt Honour wore
" A Chaplet of bright *Pearls*, that had before
" (Won by King *Edward*, in a skirmiſh, near
" To *Calice* he was taken *Priſoner*)
" As teſtimony of his *Proweſs* ſhow'd
" Been by that Royal Enemy beſtow'd.
" Great are the *French* Battalia's, and in roour
" Of thoſe that fall, ſo oft freſh Souldiers come.
" So oft the bloody Fight's renewed, that now
" The *Engliſh* weary with ſubduing grow.

" And

" And 'gin to faint, oppreſs'd with odds ſo great;
" When lo, to make the Victory compleat,
" Six hundred Bowmen (whom to that intent,
" Before the Battel, the brave *Prince* had ſent
" Abroad, well mounted,) now come thundring o're
" The Field, and charge the *French* behind ſo ſore,
" As with confuſion did diſtract them quite:
" And now an Execution, not a Fight
" Enſues. All routed that great Army flies,
" A Prey to their purſuing Enemies.
" With his diſheartned battel, *Orleans*
" Forſakes the Field: with him the Heir of *France*,
" Young *Charles* of *Normandy*, and thouſands moe
" Not overthrown, but frighted by the foe.
" Nor are the *Engliſh*, tho' enow to gain
" The day, enow in number to maintain
" So great a chaſe: And not ſo well ſuffice
" To follow, as ſubdue their enemies.
" Nor yet (which more declar'd the Conqueſt ſent
" From Heaven alone, to ſtrike aſtoniſhment
" in over-weening Mortals, and to ſhow
" Without that help how little Man can do)
" Are all the *Engliſh*, Conquerors in the Field,
" Enow to take ſo many *French* as yield;
" Nor to receive the *Priſoners* that come;
" Tho' ſome in fields are Ranſom'd, and ſent home;
" Yet more from thence are Captive born away,
" Then are the Hands that won ſo great Day.

And now though King *John* had the misfortune to fall into the Hands of an Enemy, yet he had the happineſs to be made Captive to a Noble Enemy; For *Prince Edward*, having conquered his Perſon by the Fortune of War, endeavoured now to overcome his Mind by his Courteous demeanor, addreſſing him with ſuch an humble Grace, yet generous deportment, as a Perſon of ſo gallant a Soul as this noble *Prince* was capable of, which ſo alleviated

leviated the King's affliction, that he could not find much difference between his Captivity and Liberty, which the ſame Poet thus expreſſes.

"THE chaſe together with the day was done,
"And all return'd. In his Pavilion
"Brave *Edward* feaſts his Royal Priſoner;
"At which as Noble did the Prince appear
"As erſt in battel, and by ſweetneſs won
"As great a Conqueſt as his Sword had done.
"No fair reſpect, or Honour that might cheer
"That King's afflicted breaſt was wanting there.
"No Reverence, nor humble courteſie,
"That might preſerve his ſtate and dignity,
"But *Edward* ſhew'd at full. And at the Feaſt
"In Perſon waited on his captive Gueſt.
"But what content, what Object fit could Fate
"Preſent, to comfort ſuch a changed State
——————"For him;
"Whoſe State the Morning Sun had ſeen ſo high,
"This night beholds in ſad captivity;
"His reſtleſs paſſions rowling to and fro
"No calm admit: when thus his noble Fo,
"Prince *Edward* ſpake, (Great King, for ſuch you are
"In my thoughts ſtill, whate're the Chance of War
"Hath lately wrought againſt you here) forgive
"Your humble Kinſman's ſervice, if I ſtrive
"To eaſe your ſorrow, and preſume to do
"What is too much for me, to counſel you.
"Do not deject your Princely thoughts, or think
"The Martial Fame that you have gain'd, can ſink
"In one ſucceſleſs Field: Or too much fear
"your Nation's Honour ſhould be tainted here.
"Mens Strength and Honour we moſt truly try,
"Where Fields are fought with moſt equality.
"But God was pleas'd to make this days ſucceſs
"The more miraculous, that we the leſs

"Might

" Might challenge to our ſelves; and humbly know,
" That in ſo great and ſtrange an overthrow
" Some ſecret Judgment of our God was wrought,
" And that the Sword of Heaven, not *England*,
(fought, *&c.*
" And for your ſelf, Great King, all Hiſtory,
" That ſhall hereafter to the World make known
" Th' event of *Poictiers* Battel, ſhall renown
" Your Perſonal Proweſs, which appear'd ſo high,
" As juſtly ſeem'd to challenge Victory,
" Had not Gods ſecret Providence oppos'd:
" But though his Will (Great Sir) hath thus diſpos'd;
" Your State remains, your Perſon, and your Fame,
" Shall in my humble thoughts be ſtill the ſame.
" And till my Father ſee your Face, to ſhow
" How he reſpects your Worth, and State, to you
" As to himſelf, were he in Perſon here,
" In all obſervance, *Edward* ſhall appear.
" The Noble King, a while amaz'd to ſee
" Victorious Youth ſo full of Courteſie;
" At laſt replies: Brave Couſin, you have ſhown
" Your ſelf a Man built up for true Renown;
" And, as in Action of the Wars, to be
" This Ages *Phœnix* in Humanity.
" Why do you wrong me thus, as to enthral
" Me doubly? Not inſulting o're my Fall,
" You rob me, Couſin, of that ſole Renown,
" Which I, though vanquiſh'd, might have made
(mine own,
" To bear Adverſity. I might have ſhew'd,
" Had you been proud, a Paſſive Fortitude;
" And let the world though I am fallen, ſee
" What ſp'rit I had in ſcorning miſery.
" But you have robb'd me of that Honour now,
" And I am bound in Honour to allow
" That Noble Theft, content (ſince ſuch are you)
" To be your Captive and your Debtor too;

" And

" And ſince my Stars ordain'd a King of *France*,
" Arm'd with ſuch odds, ſo great a Puiſſance
" Muſt in a fatal Field be loſt, to raiſe
" So great a Trophie to anothers Praiſe,
" I am beſt pleas'd it ſhould advance thy Story,
" And *John*'s diſhonour be Prince *Edward*'s Glory.

After the Battel, Prince *Edward* led King *John* and the Captive Nobles Priſoners to *Bourdeaux*, the Archiepiſcopal See, and chief City of his Dominions in *France*, where he retained them till the Spring following: But ſent preſent News of this Victory to his Father, who thereupon ordered a *Thanksgiving* to be celebrated all over *England* for eight days together.

The Prince, having refreſhed his Men, the *May* following ſet ſail for *England*, with his Priſoners, and ſafely arrived at *Plimouth*, and was with great joy and acclamations received every where. At his coming to *London* where at that time, a magnificent Citizen, *Henry Picard* (he who afterwards at one time ſo Nobly Feaſted the four King's of *England*, *France*, *Scotland*, and *Cyprus*) was Lord Major, he received him with all imaginable Honour. And the multitude of People, that came to ſee the Victorious Prince, with the King of *France*, his Son *Philip*, and the other Priſoners, was ſo great, that they could hardly get to *Weſtminſter* between three a Clock in the Morning, and twelve at Noon: Great *Edward*, ſaving that he forgat not the Majeſty of a Conqueror, and of a King of *England*, omitted no kind of civility towards the Priſoners. King *John*, and his Son, were lodged under a Guard at the *Savoy*, which was then a goodly Palace belonging to *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*; and the other Priſoners in other places.

Some time after Prince *Edward*, by diſpenſation, married the Counteſs of *Kent*, Daughter-to *Edmund*,

Edmund, Brother to King *Edward* the ſecond, and his Father inveſted him with the Dutchy of *Aquitain*: So that he was now Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitain*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of *Cheſter* and *Kent*. And not long after, he with his Beloved Wife, paſſed over into *France*, and kept his Court at *Bourdeaux*.

The Prince of *Wales* was now grown famous over all the Chriſtian World, and the man to whom all wronged Princes ſeemed to Appeal, and to fly for relief. For which end there came at this time to his Court *James*, King of *Majorca*, and *Richard*, King of *Navarr*, juſt when his Lady brought him a Son, for whom theſe two Kings undertook at his Baptiſm, giving him the Name of *Richard*.

The Soldiers, moſt of whoſe Captains were *Engliſh*, either by Birth, or Obedience, wanting employment, becauſe the Wars of *Britain* were quieted for the Preſent, ranged tumultuouſly up and down *France*: But about this time Sir *Bertram de Glequin* (having paid his Ranſom) found employment for them, drawing the greateſt part of that Military Peſtilence into another Coaſt. For by the aſſiſtance of *Peter* King of *Arragon*, and the Power of *Glequin*, with his floating Bands, called *The Companions*, or *Adventurers*, *Peter* King of *Caſtile* and *Leon* (a cruel Tyrant) was driven out of his Kingdom, his Baſtard Brother *Henry* being choſen in his room, and Crowned King of *Spain* at *Burgos*. This *Peter* was Son to *Alphonſus* the eleventh King of *Caſtile*, and had to Wife a *French* Lady called *Blanch*, Daughter to *Peter* Duke of *Bourbon*, who was Father alſo of *Joan*, the *French* King's Wife. His Tyrannical cruelties were ſo many and ſo foul, that the *Spaniſh* Stories, ſcarce allow *Nero* or *Caligula* to go beyond him: For which, by his Subjects he was depoſed.

Peter

Peter thus driven out of his Kingdom, by the aid of the *French*, applied himſelf to Prince *Edward*, craving his aſſiſtance for his reſtoration, making many and large Promiſes to him upon the accompliſhment thereof. The Prince out of Charity to ſuccour a diſtreſſed Prince, and out of Policy to imploy his Souldiers, having got leave of his Father, marched with a gallant Army of thirty thouſand men, upon confidence of good pay for his men, and other benefits when *Peter* ſhould be re-eſtabliſhed in his Throne; He made his way through the famous ſtraits of *Rouncevallux* in *Navarre*, by permiſſion of that King, who yet ſuffered himſelf to be carried Priſoner, into *Caſtile*, that he might not ſeem to croſs the *French* King's deſigns, who favoured *Henry* the Uſurper. Our Prince had in his Company, beſides moſt of all the principal Captain of the *Engliſh*, two King's, *Peter* of *Caſtile* whoſe the quarrel was, and the King of *Majorca*; As alſo *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, who after *Don Pedro*'s death, having married his eldeſt daughter, wrote himſelf King of *Caſtile* and *Leon*.

On the other ſide, King *Henry* for the defence of his new Kingdom, had raiſed a very great Army, conſiſting partly of *French*, under *Glequin* their famous Captains, and of *Caſtilians* and others, both Chriſtians and Saracens to the number of about an hundred thouſand. And upon the Borders of *Caſtile* it came to a bloody battel, wherein the valaint Prince of *Wales* obtained a very great victory, having ſlain many thouſands of his enemies. *Henry* himſelf fighting valiantly, was wounded in the Groin, but yet eſcaped. There were taken Priſoners, the Earl of *Dene*, *Bertram de Glequin* (who yet ſhortly after, by paying a great Ranſom was ſet at liberty.) The Marſhal *Dandrehen*, and many others. Neither was this Victory leſs worth

to

to *Peter* than a Kingdom: For our moſt Noble Prince left him not, till at *Burgos* he had ſet him upon his Throne again.

But this unworthy King's falſhood and ingratitude were odious and monſtrous. For the Prince notwithſtanding this great ſucceſs was enforced to return to *Burdeaux* without money to pay his Army, which cauſed great miſchiefs to himſelf, and the *Engliſh* Dominions beyond the Seas, as if God had been diſpleaſed with his ſuccouring ſuch a Tyrant. The Prince himſelf, though he returned with Victory, yet he brought back with him ſuch a crazineſs, and indiſpoſition of Body, that he was never throughly well after. And no marvel, conſidering the Country, the Seaſon, and the action it ſelf, and it may be more wondred at, that his Souldiers came home ſo well, then that he returned ſo ill: Being come home, diſcontent of Mind was added to his indiſpoſition of Body. For not having Money to pay his Soldiers, he was forced to wink at their preying upon the Country, for which the Country, to ſtop whoſe murmuring, his Chancellor the Biſhop of *Rhodes* deviſed a new Impoſition of levying a *Frank* for every Chimney, to continue for five years to pay the Prince's debts. But this Impoſition (though granted in Parliament) made their murmurs encreaſe; For though ſome part of his Dominions, as the *Poictorians*, the *Xantoigns*, and the *Limoſins*, ſeemed to conſent to it, yet the Counts of *Armigniac* and *Cominges*, the Vicount of *Carmain*, and divers others, ſo much diſtaſted it, that they complained thereof to the King of *France*, as unto their Supreme Lord: Pretending that the Prince was to anſwer before King *Charles*, as before his Superior Lord, of whom (they ſaid) he held by homage and fealty: whereas King *Edward* and his Heirs by the Treaty at *Bretagny* were abſolutely freed from all manner of Service

Service for any of their Dominions in *France*; King *Charles* openly entertained this Complaint, and hoping to regain by ſurprize and policy, what the *Engliſh* had won by dint of Sword, and true Manhood, he ſummoned the Prince of *Wales* to *Paris*, to anſwer ſuch Complaints as his ſubjects made againſt him.

Our valiant Prince returned anſwer, "That if "he muſt needs appear, he would bring threeſcore "thouſand men in Arms to appear with him. And now began the *Peace* between *England* and *France* to be unſetled and wavering. For while King *Edward* rejoyced in the excellent Vertues and Actions of his Son and People, *Charles* the *French* King, warned by ſo many calamities as his Dominions had ſuſtained by the *Engliſh* War: and earneſtly coveting to recover the Honour of his Nation, betook himſelf to ſecret practices. Never adventuring his own Perſon in the Field, but executing all by his Deputies and Lieutenants, eſpecially by the valour and ſervice of *Bertram de Glequin*, Conſtable of *France*, who from a low eſtate was raiſed to this height for his prudent and magnanimous Conduct in War. And our truly Noble King (without ſuſpicion of craft) repoſing himſelf upon the Rules of Vertue and Magnanimity, did not reap the ſtable effects of ſo great and important victories, nor of the *Peace* ſo Ceremoniouſly made, that (in the World's opinion) it could not be broken, without the manifeſt violation upon one ſide, of all Bonds both divine and humane.

The *Prince* of *Wales* by Letters adviſed his Father not to truſt to any fair words, or overtures of further Amity made by the *French*, becauſe (as he ſaid) they entertained *Practices* underhand in every place againſt him. But his counſel was not hearkned to, becauſe he was judged to write out of a reſtleſs

reſtleſs humour, delighting in War, though the event ſhewed that his words were true. For now King *Charles*, having by quick payments, and other means got home all the Hoſtages which had been delivered for performance of the Articles of Peace, ſet all his wits on work to abuſe the King of *England*'s credulity. He courted him with loving Letters and Preſents, and in the mean time ſurprized the County of *Ponthieu* (our King's undeniable inheritance) before King *Edward* heard thereof. Who hereupon calls a Parliament, declares the breach, craves aid, and hath it granted. And then again claims the Crown of *France*, and ſent over his Son *John*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, and *Humfrey de Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, with a great Army to *Calice* to invade *France*.

Among the States and Towns made over to the *Engliſh* at the Treaty of *Bretigni*, which had revolted to the *French*, was the City of *Limoſin*: Thither did the Prince march, and ſat down with his Army before it: And not long after came unto him out of *England*, his two Brethren the Duke of *Lancaſter*, and the Earl of *Cambridge*, with a freſh ſupply of Valiant Captains, and Souldiers. The City held out to the utmoſt, and was at laſt taken by ſtorm, where no mercy was ſhewed by the inraged Soldiers, but Sword and Fire laid all deſolate. After this Service, the Prince's health failing him more and more, he left his Brethren in *Aquitain* to proſecute the Wars, and himſelf taking Ship, came over to his Father in *England*, his eldeſt Son [*Edward*] being dead a little before at *Bourdeaux*, and brought over with him his Wife and his other Son *Richard*.

The Prince having left *France*, his Dominions were either taken or fell away faſter than they were gotten, *Gueſchlin* entred *Poictou*, took *Montmorillon*, *Chauvigny*, *Luſſack* and *Moncontour*. Soon after followed

lowed the Country of *Aulnis*, of *Xantoyn*, and the reſt of *Poictou*: Then St. *Maxent*, *Neel*, *Aulnay*: *Benaon*, *Marant*, *Surgers*, *Fontency*, and at laſt they came to *Thouras*, where the moſt part of the Lords of *Poictou*, that held with the Prince, were aſſembled. At this time the King, Prince *Edward*, the Duke of *Lancaſter*, and all the Great Lords of *England* ſet forward for their relief: But being driven back by a Tempeſt, and ſuccour not coming, *Toouras* was yielded upon compoſition. In fine, all *Poictou* was loſt, and then *Aquitain*, all, but only *Burdeaux*, and *Bayon*. And not long after Prince *Edward* died, and with him the Fortune of *England*. He was a Prince ſo full of Virtues as were ſcarce to be matcht by others. He died at *Canterbury* upon *Trinity Sunday*, *June* 8. in the forty ſixth year of his Age, and the forty ninth of his Father's Reign: and was buried in *Chriſt's-Church* there, 1376.

Among all the Gallant men of that Age this our Prince was ſo worthily the firſt, He had a ſumptuous Monument erected for him, upon which this *Epitaph* was engraven in Braſs, in *French*, thus *Engliſhed*.

" Here lyeth the Noble Prince Monſieur *Edward*;
" the Eldeſt Son of the thrice Noble King *Edward*
" the third, in former time Prince of *Aquitain*,
" and of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Earl of
" *Cheſter*, who died on the Feaſt of the *Trinity*,
" which was the eighth of *June*, in the year of
" Grace 1376. To the Soul of whom, God grant
" mercy. *Amen*.

After which were added theſe verſes in *French*, thus Tranſlated according to the homely Poetry of thoſe times.

" Who

"Who ſo thou art that paſſeſt by
"Where theſe Corps entombed lye:
"Underſtand what I ſhall ſay
"As at this time ſpeak I may.
"Such as thou art ſometime was I:
"Such as I am, ſuch ſhalt thou be.
"I little thought on the hour of Death
"So long as I enjoyed Breath.
"Great Riches here I did poſſeſs
"Whereof I made great Nobleneſs.
"I had Gold, Silver, Wardrobes, and
"Great Treaſures, Horſes, Houſes, Land.
"But now a Caitiff Poor am I,
"Deep in the Ground, lo here I lye:
"My beauty great is all quite gone,
"My Fleſh is waſted to the Bone:
"My Houſe is narrow now, and throng;
"Nothing but Truth comes from my Tongue.
"And if you ſhould ſee me this Day
"I do not think but ye would ſay,
"That I had never been a Man,
"So much altered now I am.
"For God's ſake pray to th' Heavenly King,
"That he my Soul to Heaven would bring.
"All they that Pray and make Accord
"For me unto my God and Lord;
"God place them in his Paradiſe,
"Wherein no wretched Caitiff lies.

The Death of this Prince, ſaith an ingenious Hiſtorian, was a heavy loſs to the State, being a Prince of whom we never heard ill, never received any other note but of goodneſs, and the Nobleſt performance that Magnanimity and Wiſdom could ever ſhew, inſomuch as what Praiſe could be given to Virtue, is due to him.

I ſhall only add this ſhort Remark, That the Captivity of two Kings at the ſame time, namely *John* King of *France*, and *David Bruce* King of *Scotland*, demonſtrated at once the Glory and Power of King *Edward*, and his magnanimous Son; The *French* King continued Priſoner in *England* five years, enough to have determined the fortune of that great Kingdom, and diſſolved their Cantoned Government into Parts, had it not been a body conſiſting of ſo many ſtrong Limbs, and ſo abounding with Spirits that it never fainted, notwithſtanding all its loſs of blood, but ſcorned to yield though King *Edward* came very near the Heart, having wounded them in their moſt mortal part the Head. At length he recovered his liberty by paying three millions of Crowns of Gold, whereof ſix hundred thouſand were laid down preſently, four hundred thouſand more the year after, and the remainder the next two years following. The *Scots* King could not gain his Freedom in twice the time, being the leſs able to redeem himſelf, for that he was upon the matter half a King, the other half being in the poſſeſſion of *Edward Baliol*, but at length he was ranſomed for ten thouſand Marks, and reſtored to his Kingdom.

IV. The forth Prince of *Wales* of the *Engliſh* Royal Line was *Richard* of *Bourdeaux*, ſo called from the place of his Birth. The Black Prince his renowned Father, whoſe Wiſdom doubtleſs was no way ſhort of his Courage, knowing how apt they who ſtand near the Throne are to ſtep into it, was ſo intent to prevent any diſorder of that kind that might be feared from the well known ambition of his aſpiring Brothers, the Eldeſt of whom *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, (afterward King *Henry* IV.) having the Title of King of *Caſtile* in the Right of his Wife, but without any Kingdom, might reaſonably be ſuſpected to affect one ſo much the

the more his own Right, and to take advantage of his Nephew *Richard*'s weakneſs. He therefore made it his dying requeſt to his declining Father, to inaugurate his Son whilſt he was yet alive, that by being committed to the Parliaments care, he might have publick ſecurity againſt all private ſupplantations, and without further diſpute enjoy all thoſe Prerogatives which either his own Right, or his Father's Merit intituled him to. Whereupon he was ſet upon the Throne at Eleven years of Age, and in the life time of his Grandfather *Edward* III. began to Reign by the name of *Richard* II. with this happineſs, that at the ſame time he took upon him to Govern them, the Parliament entred into Conſultation about the Perſons fitteſt to Govern him; And becauſe the ſafety of the King as well as of the Kingdom, conſiſted in the multitude of Counſellors, they deſigned to add to his Uncle the Duke of *Lancaſter*, (who was ambitious of being Protector) the two other Brothers *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge*, and *Thomas* of *Woodſtock* Duke of *Gloceſter*, with whom they conjoined ſeveral Spiritual and Temporal Lords of known Wiſdom and Integrity. This ſo offended the Duke, as ſeeming a reflection on his Ambition not to be truſted ſolely, that he refuſed the charge, and retiring into the Country, ſo play'd the King at his own Houſe, that a poor well meaning Fryar thought himſelf obliged in point of Allegiance to accuſe him of an Intention to Uſurp the Crown, and conſequently to deſtroy the King. Neither wanted he matter enough, 'tis thought, to make out that charge, but his Innocence being overmatcht by Power, and having none to ſecond his accuſation, the Crime was caſt upon the Accuſer, who being friendleſs was put into Priſon, and inhumanely murdered by his Keepers, who tying one end of a Cord about his Neck, and the other

to

to his Privy Members, hung him up on a Pin, and with the weight of a Stone laid upon his Belly, burſt his back, and ſo all further proof deceaſed with him.

This being known among the People, and no puniſhment inflicted upon the Murtherers, derogated very much from the young King's Juſtice and Honour among his Subjects, who not being able to diſtinguiſh betwixt the want of Skill, and want of Power to puniſh, began thenceforth to Worſhip the Duke of *Lancaſter*, as the *Indians* do the Devil for fear. And as the King's Father Prince *Edward* never recovered the health which he loſt in the laſt expedition into *Spain*, ſo his Son never recovered this and other diſadvantages, put upon him by his ambitious Uncle, and particularly that the very firſt day he took his Grandfather's Seat in Parliament as Heir Apparent to the Crown, he taught him to demand a Subſidy, purpoſely to alienate the Peoples Affections from him, who were before ſufficiently diſguſted with the heavy Taxes they had already paid: And likewiſe his ommitting no occaſion of propagating Tumults and Factions, whereby he at length deprived his Nephew firſt of his Crown, and then of his Life.

Richard II. was the comelieſt Perſon of all the Kings ſince the Conqueſt, being Tall, well Limb'd and Strong, and of ſo amiable a Countenance, that he might well be the Son of ſuch a beautiful Mother. As to his Temper of Mind, it proceeded more from his Education than his natural Humour, for he ſeemed to have many good Inclinations, which might have grown into Habits, had they not been perverted by corrupted Flatterers in his Youth. He was of a credulous diſpoſition, apt to believe, and therefore eaſie to be abuſed, and it was his great weakneſs that he could not diſtinguiſh between

between a Paraſite and and a Friend. He ſeemed to partake both of a *French* and *Engliſh* Nature, being violent at the firſt apprehenſion of a thing, and calm upon deliberation. He never ſhewed himſelf ſo worthy of the Government, as when he was Depoſed as unworthy to Govern. For it appeared that the Royal Dignity was not ſo pleaſing to him, as a quiet retired Life, which if he might have enjoyed, he would never have complained, that Fortune had done him wrong. He lived thirty three years, and reigned twenty and two months, and was Murdered at *Pomfret* Caſtle in the place of his Birth.

V. *Henry* of *Monmouth* the Son and Succeſſor of King *Henry* IV. was the Fifth Prince of *Wales*, of the Royal Blood of *England*. He was bred a Student in Queens College in *Oxford*, and from thence being called to Court, the Lord *Piercy* Earl of *Worceſter* was made his Governour. But coming afterward to be at his own diſpoſing, whether being by nature valorous, and yet not well ſtaid by time and experience, or whether incited by ill Companions, and imboldened by the opinion of his own Greatneſs, he ran into many Courſes ſo unworthy of a Prince, that it was much doubted what he might prove if he ſhould come to be King. For it is recorded that he with ſome other young Lords and Gentlemen, lay in wait in diſguiſe for the Receivers of his Father's Revenue, whom they robbed of their Money to maintain their riotous Living, though ſometimes they miſſed their Prize, and were ſoundly beaten in proſecuting ſuch attempts, and when upon his return to Court he had heard the Receivers complain of their great loſſes, he would give them Money to make them part of amends, but rewarded thoſe beſt that had made the ſtouteſt defence, and from whom he had received the moſt blows. It happened that one

of his Companions was arraigned at the King's Bench Bar in *Weſtminſter* Hall for Felony, of which the Prince being informed, he by the advice of the reſt, came in a great rage to the Bar, and attempted to take away the Priſoner by force, commanding that his Fetters ſhould be taken off, and he ſet at Liberty. All preſent were much amazed, but Sir *William Gaſcoign* then Lord Chief Juſtice mildly deſired him to forbear, and ſuffer the Felon to be Tryed by the Laws of the Land, and that he might afterward get his Pardon of his Father, if there were occaſion. The Prince grew more inflamed at theſe words, and endeavoured to take him away himſelf. But the Judge charging him upon his Allegiance to withdraw out of the Court, the Prince furiouſly ſtept up to him, and ſtruck him over the Face: Whereat the Judge not at all diſturbed, roſe up and told him, "That the affront "he had offered, was not done to him, but to "the King his Father, whom he did there repre-"ſent. And therefore I charge you, ſaith he, to "deſiſt from proceeding any further in your Law-"leſs deſigns, and I commit you to the King's "Bench, there to remain during your Father's "pleaſure, for the abuſe you have committed, "and the ill example you have given to thoſe that "may hereafter be your own Subjects. It was wonderful to ſee how calm the Prince was in his own cauſe, who had been ſo violent in that of his Companion, for laying aſide his Dagger which he had in his hand, and with which the *People* feared he would have killed the Judg, he quietly ſubmitted to his Order, and went to the King's Bench. At which his Attendants being in a great fury, ran inſtantly with mighty complaints to the King giving him an account of the whole matter. King *Henry* appeared at firſt a little ſurprized, but recollecting himſelf, he ſeemed raviſhed with joy, and holding

up

up his hands to Heaven, cry'd out, *O merciful God, how much am I bound to thy Infinite goodneſs, that thou haſt given me a Judge, who is of ſuch Courage as not to be afraid to adminiſter Juſtice, and a Son of ſuch humility that he will ſubmit thereunto.* However for theſe and ſome other Pranks he removed him from being Preſident of the Council, and put his younger Brother Lord *John* in his place. This made the Prince ſo ſenſible of His Father's anger, which ſome of his Enemies endeavoured to heighten, that he thought it neceſſary to uſe all means to recover his good opinion, which he endeavoured to do by a way as ſtrange as that by which he loſt it. Of which I ſhall give an account in the words of the Earl of *Ormond*, who was an Eye and Ear witneſs of the ſame.

During the ſickneſs of the King, ſaith he, ſome ill diſpoſed people endeavoured to raiſe diſſention between him and his Son, reproaching the Prince both with the Frolicks of his Youth, and for the great concourſe of People that continually attended his Court far exceeding thoſe of his Father, whereby they inſinuated, that he deſigned to uſurp the Crown during his Life, which raiſed much jealouſie in the King's Mind, and greatly alienated his affections from him. The Prince had notice thereof by ſome of his Friends in Court. Whereupon he attired himſelf in a Garment of blew Sattin, wrought all with Oylet holes of black Silk, at every hole a Needle hanging by which it was ſowed, and about his Arm he wore a Hound's Collar ſtudded with SS. of Gold. Thus ſtrangely apparrell'd, with a large Retinue of Young Noblemen, he came to his Father at *Weſtminſter*, and his Attendants ſtaying in the Hall by his Order to prevent ſuſpicion, he himſelf with the King's Officers went to wait upon his Father. Being admitted into the Preſence, after due obeyſance, the Prince deſired that he

might have Audience of his Majesty in the Privy Chamber. Upon which the King caused himself to be carried thither in a Chair, where in the Presence of only three or four of his Privy-Council, he demanded of the Prince the Cause of his unwonted Habit and Coming.

The Prince kneeling, replied, "Most honoured "Lord and Father, I am come to throw my self "at your Majestie's Feet, as your most Loyal Sub- "ject and Obedient Son, to whom nothing is more "afflicting than that your Majesty should enter- "tain the least jealousie of my designing any thing "against your Royal Dignity, or to imagine me so "horridly undutiful and ingrateful to a Father "who hath always shewed such tender love and "affection to me, as your Highness hath always "done, so that I should deserve a thousand deaths, "if I durst imagine the least harm or damage "against your Sacred Person. And if it be my "bounden duty, to hazard my life in your de- "fence against any, even the greatest Traytor "whatsoever, then much more ought I to Sacrifice "my self to free your Grace from the fear of any "peril or danger from me, and upon that account, "I have this day by confessing my Sins, and re- "ceiving the Sacrament prepared my self for ano- "ther World. Therefore, most Honoured Father, "I beseech you for God's sake to put an end to my "life, now lying at your Feet, with this Dagger, "(delivering his Dagger to the K.) for I had rather "be out of the World, than continue a day longer "in it, to give any disturbance to your mind. And "dear Father, in the doing hereof I freely forgive "you, as I shall do the same before God at the "Day of Judgment.

The King was so moved at these words, that throwing the Dagger away, he fell upon his Neck and imbracing him, said, "My dear and truly be- "lov-

"loved Son, I must confess I had entertained some "suspicions, but I now find they were altogether "causless on your part, and since I am now sen- "sible of your fidelity and obedience, I do assure "you upon my honour, I will never hereafter har- "bour any ill opinion of you, whatsoever may be "suggested against you. And hereupon he was fully restored to the King's former Grace and Fa- vour.

The King's weakness of Body increasing daily, he oft-times took occasion to give some useful in- structions to his Son, for the future Governing of his Kingdom, to this effect. "Dear Son, I am "much concerned for fear that after my decease "some difference may arise betwixt you and your "Brother *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence*, whereby great "mischiefs may happen to the Kingdom, you being "both of great Spirits, and he of an Usurping Tem- "per, which I am sure you will never endure. And "as often as I think of it, I heartily repent me that "ever I charged my self with the troubles of a "Crown. The Prince replied, Gracious Soveraign "and Father, I pray God continue long your Life "and Reign to Govern us both, but if it please the "Almighty that I shall succeed you in the King- "dom, I shall honour and love my Brethren above "all others, so long as they be true and faithful "to me their Soveraign Lord. But if any of them "shall conspire or rebel against me, I do assure you, "I shall as soon execute justice on them as upon the "meanest and most inconsiderable Person in the "Nation.

The King was extreamly pleased with this an- swer, and then proceeded. "My well beloved Son, "Thou hast much eased my troubled Mind, and I "charge thee to do as thou hast said, To administer "Justice impartially, but to be always ready, and "speedy in relieving the Oppressed. And let not

" Flatterers, whose hands are full of Bribes, with-
" draw thy Mind therefrom. Delay not to do
" Justice to day if thou be able, lest God should
" execute Justice upon thee, and deprive
" thee of thine authority. Remember that the
" happiness of thy Soul, thy Body, and thy King-
" dom depends thereupon. Yet in some Cases let
" Justice be tempered with Mercy, lest thou be
" accounted a Tyrant, but be sure that thou take
" great care to redress the Grievances of thy Sub-
" jects, and severely punish those that wrong them.
" Hereby shalt thou gain the *Englishmen*'s Hearts,
" and reign prosperously: for so long as they free-
" ly enjoy their Liberties and Estates, thou may'st
" be sure of their Loyalty and Obedience, but if
" thou strive to slave or impoverish them, they
" will certainly rebel against thee, for such is their
" nature that they will rather chuse to dye Free-
" men, than to live Slaves and Beggars. There-
" fore if thou Govern them with a mixture of love
" and fear, thou wilt be King over the most Plea-
" sant and Fruitful Countrey, and the most Lov-
" ing, Faithful, and Valiant People in the World,
" whereby thou wilt be a terror to all thine Ene-
" mies. My Son, when it shall please God to take
" me out of the World, which is the Common Lot
" of all men, I must leave my Crown and Kingdom
" to thee, and I would earnestly advise thee, that
" of all things thou wilt avoid Pride, neither be
" thou bewitcht with worldly honour, so as to be
" exalted in thine own imagination, but always
" remember that the higher thy Dignity is, so much
" greater is the burden that lyes upon thee for the
" security of thy Kingdom, and of every parti-
" cular Subject therein, as being like the Head and
" Heart in the Body, from whence all the Mem-
" bers receive Life and Nourishment. Whereby
" thy People finding they receive so many benefits

" from

" from thee, will be always ready to assist and de-
" fend thee, for their own preservation, as the
" Members do the Head and Heart. But above all
" things be careful to serve God sincerely, and
" ascribe to him the Glory of all thy Successes
" against thine Enemies, as coming from his good-
" ness and not any merit of thine.

These and many other good Instructions the King gave to his Son. And soon after being at his Prayers at St. *Edward*'s Shrine in *Westminster-Abbey*, he was suddenly taken with an Apoplexy, and thereupon removed to the Abbot of *Westminster*'s House, where recovering himself, and finding he was in a strange place, he asked where he was; and being told in the Abbot's House, in a Chamber called *Jerusalem* (where an Astrologer had formerly told him he should dye;) He said, *Nay then I am sure I shall dye*, though he before thought it would have been in *Palestine*, and was therefore preparing to make a Voyage thither. And here he died indeed *March* 20. 1413. It is observable that during his sickness he always required to have his Crown set upon his Bolster by him, and one of his Fits being so strong upon him, that all thought him absolutely dead, the Prince coming in, took away the Crown, when suddenly the King recovering his senses and missing it, was told the Prince had taken it, who being called, came back with the Crown, and kneeling down said. " Sir, to all our
" Judgments, and to all our griefs, you seemed di-
" rectly dead, and therefore I took the Crown as
" my Right, but seeing to all our comforts you live,
" I here deliver it more joyfully than I took it, and
" pray God you may long live to wear it your self.
" Well (said the King sighing) what Right I had
" to it, God knows. But says the Prince, If you
" dye King, my Sword shall maintain it to be my
" Right against all Opposers. Well, replied the

" King, I leave all to God, and then turning about ſaid, *God bleſs thee, and have mercy upon me.* And with theſe words he gave up the Ghoſt.

After his Father's Death, the Prince was Proclaimed King by the name of *Henry* V. and proved a better Man of a King than a Subject, for till then he was not in his right Orb, and therefore no marvel he was exorbitant. Thoſe that have taken the height of him, parallell'd him with *Alexander* for Magnanimity, and *Cæſar* for his being Invincible, and Affectation of Glory: but he had ſomething of *Cæſar* that *Alexander* the Great had not, That he would not be Drunk nor Intemperate, and ſomething of *Alexander* that *Cæſar* had not, That he would not be flattered: and both were ſhort of him in this, that Conquering others they could not Conquer themſelves, but even when they were Lords of the World, became Slaves to their own Paſſions. He advanced the former Title of the Right of the Kings of *England* to the Kingdom of *France*, and ſent Ambaſſadors to King *Charles* VI. to demand a peaceable ſurrender of that Crown to him, offering to accept his fair Daughter *Katherine* with the Kingdom, and to expect no other Pledge for his Poſſeſſion till after *Charles*'s Death. But the *French* King being ſick, his Son the Dauphin, who managed the Government, inſtead of another anſwer, ſcornfully ſent the King a Preſent of Tennis Balls; as an intimation that his Youth was better acquainted with the uſe of them than of Bullets. The King, whoſe Wit was as Keen as his Sword, returned him this anſwer. *That in requital of his fine Preſent of Tennis Balls, it ſhould not be long e're he would toſs ſuch Iron Balls amongſt them, that the beſt Arm in* France *ſhould not be able to hold a Racket againſt them.* Neither was he worſe than his word, though his Army ſeemed very diſproportionate for ſo great a work, being only (as ſome Write) nine thouſand

thousand Horse and Foot, with which small number he met with the *French* Army at a place called *Agencourt*, where though the Enemy were above five to one, he fought them with such resolution, that he took more Prisoners than his own Forces consisted of, and kill'd ten thousand of them, the Dauphin himself dying soon after of grief, with the loss only of six hundred *English*; nay one Author says, of not above twenty six in all, which made the Victory almost miraculous: And which the Religious young King was so sensible of, that he caused the Clergy in his Army to sing that Psalm of *David*, *When* Israel *went out of* Egypt, *&c*, and the Souldiers in their Arms responded at every Verse: *Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name be all the Glory.* And upon his return to *England* with his Prisoners, he commanded that no Ballad or Song should be sung, but those of Thanksgiving to God for his happy Victory and Safe return, without any reflections upon the *French*, or extolling the *English* Valour.

Soon after he returned back to *France*, where many great Cities and Towns were Surrendred to him, and the *French* being unable to make any resistance, at length a Treaty of Peace is concluded, and he married his beloved Lady *Katherine*, Daughter to the *French* King *Charles*, being Proclaimed Regent of *France* during that King's Life, and Heir Apparent to that Crown after King *Charles* his Death.

He was tall of Stature, lean of Body, and his Bones small, but strongly made, somewhat long Neckt, black Hair'd, and of a very comely Countenance. So swift in running, that he with two of his Lords would run down a Wild Buck or Doe in a Park. He delighted in Songs and Musical Instruments, and used some *English* Psalms turn'd in-

to verſe in his private Chappel. And indeed it may be ſaid of him, that he had ſcarce his equal both for Virtue and Valour. For he ſeldom fought a Battel where he got not the Victory, and never got Victory whereof he gave not the Glory to God with *P*ublick Thankſgiving. He was indeed a great Affector of Glory, yet not of the Glory of the blaſt of Mens Mouths, but of that which fills the Sails of Time. He died of full years, though not full of years. If he had lived longer, he might have gone over the ſame again, but could not have gone further. He fell ſick in *France*, and having given neceſſary inſtructions to the Nobility about him how to manage affairs, he then returned thanks to the Almighty for his many favours and bleſſings, and in the midſt of ſaying a *P*ſalm of *David* he gave up the Ghoſt: who might have juſtly prayed God with *David*, *Lord take me not away in the midſt of my days*, for he died about the age of thirty ſix, which in *David*'s account is but half the life of Man. Being dead, his body was imbalmed, cloſed in Lead, and laid in a Chariot Royal richly apparelled in Cloth of Gold, and then conveyed from *Boys de Vincennes* where he died, to *Paris*, *Roan*, *Callice*, *Dover*, and ſo through *London* to *Weſtminſter* Abbey. Upon whoſe Tomb Queen *Katherine* cauſed a Royal *P*icture to be laid, covered all over with Silver *P*late gilt, but the Head all of Maſſy Silver, which was afterward all ſtoln away. He died *Aug.* 31. 1422. having reigned about nine, and lived about thirty eight years.

VI. *Henry* of *Windſor*, his Son and Succeſſor, was the ſixth Prince of *Wales* of the *Engliſh* Royal Line, but ſo unlike his Father, that had not the virtues of his Mother been ſo well known as they were, the Virtues of his Father would have rendred this Prince juſtly ſuſpected not to have been his Son, and that his Mother begat him all of her ſelf by imagi-

imagination. His Father ſeemed to have ſome *Pro*phetick Revelation of the future unhappineſs of his Reign, and it was thought the knowledg thereof was not the leaſt cauſe of ſhortning his days. For 'tis credibly reported, that at the news of the Birth of this Son born at *Windſor*, he in a *Prophe*tick rapture cried out, *Good Lord*, Henry *of* Monmouth, *ſhall ſmall time Reign and get much, and* Henry *of* Windſor, *ſhall long time Reign and loſe all. But God's Will be done.*

And yet no doubt *Henry* VI. was a Prince of excellent parts, though not of kindly parts for a Prince, being ſuch as were neither fit for the Warlike Age he was born in, nor agreeable to the Glory he was born to; but ſuch rather as better became a *Prieſt* than a Prince, ſo that the Title which was ſometimes given to his Father with relation to his *Piety*, might better have been applied to the Son, *That he was Prince of Prieſts*. Herein only was the difference betwixt them, that the Religion of the one made him bold as a Lion, that of the other made him meek as a Lamb. Whereas if he had leſs of the Dove-like Innoeenee, and more of the Serpentine ſubtilty, 'tis probable he had not only been happier whilſt he lived, but more reſpected after he was dead: whereas now, notwithſtanding all his Indulgence to the Church and Churchmen, there was none of them ſo grateful, (after he was Murthered by the Bloody Duke of *Gloceſter*) to give him Chriſtian Burial, but being brought from the Tower to St. *Paul's* in an open Coffin barefaced where he bled, thence to *Black-Friars*, where he alſo bled: he was carried from thence by Boat to *Chertſey* Abbey, without Prieſt or Clark, Torch or Taper, Maſs or Mourner. Indeed his Burial was ſo without regard to his Perſon or Dignity, that if his Funerals were any whit better than that which the Holy Writ calls the Burial of an Aſs, yet

they

they were such, that his Competitor and Successor King *Edward* IV. who denied him the Rights of Majesty living, thought him too much wronged being dead, and to make him some kind of satisfaction, he removed his Corps to *Windsor* Chapel, and there erected a fine Monument over him.

In this King we may see the fulfilling of that Text, *Wo to that Nation whose King is a Child*, for he was not above eight months old when he succeeded his Father in the Kingdom, though this Text may be meant as well of a Child in understanding as years. The first defect may be supplied by good Governors or Protectors, but the last is hardly to be repaired, of which in this Prince we have a pregnant instance, For so long as he continued a Child in years, his Kingdoms were kept flourishing by the Providence of his careful Uncles, but so soon as he left being a Child in years, and yet continued a Child in Ability of Ruling, having not the judgment to conceal his own weakness, then presently Faction and Ambition broke in upon the Government, so that all things went to wrack both in *France* and *England*, and we were forced to surrender tamely all our Foreign Acquisitions, which we had obtained with so much Reputation and Glory. This King being Crowned King of *France* at *Paris* in 1431.

He was tall of Stature, spare and slender of Body, of a comely Countenance, and in all parts well proportioned. For endowments of his mind, he had Virtues enough to make a Saint, but not a King. He was sensible of that which the World calls Honour, accounting the greatest honour to consist in humility. He was not so stupid not to know Prosperity from Adversity, but he was so devout as to think nothing adversity which was not an hindrance to Devotion. He had one privilege peculiar to himself, that no man could ever be revenged

venged on him, ſeeing he never offered any man injury. He was ſo modeſt, that when at *Chriſtmas* a ſhow of Women was preſented to him with their naked Breaſts, he preſently departed, ſaying, *Fie, Fie for ſhame, forſooth you are to blame.* So pitiful that when he ſaw the Quarters of a Traytor over *Cripplegate*, he cauſed them to be taken down, ſaying: *I will not have any Chriſtian ſo cruelly handled for my ſake.* So free from ſwearing, that he never uſed any other Oath but forſooth, and verily. So patient, that to one who ſtruck him when he was taken Priſoner, he only ſaid, *Forſooth you wrong your ſelf more than me to ſtrike the Lord's anointed.* So Devout, that on principal Holy-days he uſed to wear Sackcloth next his Skin. In fine, let his Confeſſor be heard, who in ten years Confeſſion never found that he had ſaid or done any thing worthy of a Reprimand. For all which Chriſtian Virtues King *Henry* VII. would have procured him to be Canonized for a Saint, but that he was prevented by Death, or perhaps becauſe the charge would have been too great, the Canonization of a King being much dearer than that of a private Perſon. He reigned thirty eight, and lived fifty nine years, and was murthered in the Tower of *London*, in 1472.

VII. *Edward* the only Son of King *Henry* VI. by Queen *Margaret* Daughter to the King of *Sicily*, was the ſeventh Prince of *Wales* of the Royal Blood of *England*. He Married *Anne* the Daughter of *Richard Nevil* called the Great Earl of *Warwick*; After his Father's Army was defeated by King *Edward* IV. at *Tauton* Field in *Yorkſhire*, he with his Mother were ſent into *France* to pray aid from that King. This Battel was the bloodieſt that ever *England* ſaw, King *Henry*'s Army conſiſting in threeſcore thouſand, and King *Edward*'s in about forty thouſand men, of which there fell that day

thirty

thirty ſeven thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy ſix Perſons, no Priſoners being taken but the Earl of *Devonſhire*. Afterward the Queen returns from *France* with ſome Forces, but before her coming King *Edward* had defeated the Earl of *Warwick* (who with ſome other Lords had raiſed a Party for her aſſiſtance) at *Barnet*, wherein near ten thouſand were ſlain. So that when it was too late ſhe landed at *Weymouth*, and from thence went to *Bewly* Abbey in *Hampſhire*, where the Duke of *Somerſet*, the Earl of *Devonſhire*, and divers other Lords came to her, reſolving once more to try their Fortune in the Field. The Queen was very deſirous that her Son *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, ſhould have returned to *France*, there to have been ſecure, till the ſucceſs of the next Battel had been tried, but the Lords, eſpecially the Duke of *Somerſet*, would not conſent to it, ſo that ſhe was obliged to comply with them, though ſhe quickly repented it. From *Bewly* ſhe with the Prince and the Duke of *Somerſet* goes to *Briſtol*, deſigning to raiſe what men they could in *Gloceſterſhire*, and to march into *Wales* and join *Jaſper* Earl of *Pembroke*, who was there aſſembling more Forces. K. *Edward* having intelligence of their Proceedings reſolves to prevent their conjunction, and follows Queen *Margaret* ſo diligently with a great Army, that near *Tewksbury* in *Gloceſterſhire* he overtakes her Forces, who reſolutely turn to ingage him. The Duke of *Somerſet* led the Van, and performed the part of a Valiant Commander, but finding his Soldiers through wearineſs begin to faint, and that the Lord *Wenlock* who commanded the main Battel moved not, he rode up to him and upbraiding his treachery, with his Pole-ax inſtantly knockt out his Brains, but before he could bring this Party to relieve the Van, they were wholly defeated, the Earl of *Devonſhire* with above three thouſand of the Queens

Queens Men being ſlain, the Queen her ſelf, *John Beufort*, the Duke of *Somerſet*'s Brother, the Prior of St. *John*'s, Sir *Jervas Clifton* and divers others were taken Priſoners. All whom, except the Queen, were the next day Beheaded. At which time Sir *Rich. Crofts* preſented to King *Edward*, King *Henry*'s Son *Edward*, Prince of *Wales*. To whom King *Edward* at firſt ſeemed indifferent kind, but demanding of him how he durſt ſo preſumptuouſly enter into his Realm with Arms? The Prince replied, though truly, yet unſeaſonably, *To recover my Father's Kingdom and my Inheritance.* Thereupon King *Edward* with his hand thruſt him from him, or as ſome ſay, ſtruck him on the Face with his Gauntlet, and then preſently *George* Duke of *Clarence*, *Thomas Grey* Marqueſs *Dorſet*, and the Lord *Haſtings* ſtanding by, fell upon him in the place and murthered him. Others write, that Crook-back'd *Richard* ran him into the Heart with his Dagger. His Body was Buried with other ordinary Corps that were ſlain, in the Church of the Monaſtery of the *Black Friars* in *Tewkſberry*.

VIII. *Edward* eldeſt Son of King *Edward* IV. was the eighth Prince of *Wales* of the *Engliſh* Royal Blood, Of whoſe ſhort Reign and miſerable Death, there is an account in a Book called *England*'s Monarchs.

IX. *Richard* only Son of King *Richard* III. was the ninth Prince of *Wales*. His Mother was *Ann* the ſecond Daughter of *Richard Nevil* the Great Earl of *Warwick*, and Widow of Prince *Edward* Son of King *Henry* VI. aforementioned, who was Married to King *Richard* though ſhe could not but be ſenſible that he had been the Author both of her Husband's and Father's Death, but Womens Affections are Diametrically oppoſite to common apprehenſions, and generally governed by Paſſion and Inconſtancy. This Prince was born of her at *Midleham* near *Richmond*

Richmond in the County of *York*. At four years old he was created Earl of *Salisbury* by his Uncle King *Edward* IV. At ten years old he was created Prince of *Wales*, by his Father King *Richard* III. but died ſoon after.

X. *Arthur* eldeſt Son to King *Henry* VII. was the tenth Prince of *Wales* of the Royal *Engliſh* Families. He was born at *Wincheſter*, in the ſecond year of his Father's Reign. When he was about fifteen years old, his Father propoſed a Marriage for him with the Princeſs *Katherine* Daughter to *Ferdinando*, King of *Spain*, which being concluded, the Lady was ſent by her Father with a gallant Fleet of Ships to *England*, and arrived at *Plymouth*. Soon after the Princeſs was openly eſpouſed to Prince *Arthur*, they were both clad in white, he being fifteen, and ſhe eighteen years of age. At night they were put together in one Bed, where they lay as Man and Wife all that Night. When morning appeared, the Prince (as his Servants about him reported) called for Drink, which was not uſual with him. Whereof one of his Bed-Chamber asking him the cauſe, he merrily replied: *I have been this Night in the midſt of* Spain *which is a hot Country, and that makes me ſo dry.* Though ſome write, that a grave Matron was laid in Bed between them to hinder actual Conſummation. The Ladie's Dowry was two hundred thouſand Duckets, and her Jointure the third part of the Principality of *Wales*, *Cornwal* and *Cheſter*. At this Marriage was great Solemnity and Royal Juſtings. Prince *Arthur* after his Marriage was ſent into *Wales*, to keep his Country in good Order, having ſeveral prudent and able Counſellors to adviſe with, but within five Months after, he died at his Caſtle at *Ludlow*, and with great ſolemnity was Buried in the Cathedral of *Worceſter*. He was a very ingenious and learned Prince, for though he lived not to be

ſixteen

ſixteen years old, yet he was ſaid to have read over all or moſt of the Latin Fathers, beſides many others. Some attribute the ſhortneſs of his Life to his Nativity, being born in the eighth month after Conception.

XI. *Henry* the ſecond Son to King *Henry* VII. was the eleventh Prince of *Wales*, of the Royal *Engliſh* Line. He was born at *Greenwich* in *Kent*. After the Death of his eldeſt Brother Prince *Arthur*, the Title of Prince of *Wales* was by his Father's Order not given to him, but his own only, of Duke of *York*, till the Women could certainly diſcover whether the Lady *Katherine* were with Child or not. But after ſix months when nothing appeared, he had his Title beſtowed upon him, and King *Henry* being loth to part with her great Portion, prevailed with his Son *Henry*, (though not without ſome reluctancy in one ſo young as himſelf, for he was ſcarce twelve years of age) to be contracted to the Princeſs his Brother's Widow, for which Marriage a Diſpenſation, by advice of the moſt Learned men at that time in *Chriſtendom*, was by Pope *Julius* II. granted, and ſo the Marriage was Solemnized ſoon after at the Biſhop of *Salisbury*'s Houſe in *Fleetſtreet*. After the Death of his Father he ſucceeded to the Crown by the name of King *Henry* VIII. His reign was long, and full of action, but the greateſt was his renouncing the Pope's Supremacy, and ſuppreſſing of many unneceſſary Abbeys, and Monaſteries, and thereby laying a Foundation for the happy Reformation that followed.

He was exceeding tall of Stature, very Strong, and fair of Complexion. A Prince of ſo many good Parts, that it may be wondred he had any ill, neither indeed had he many, till flattery and ill Counſel in his latter time prevailed upon him. His cruelty to his Wives ſome endeavour to excuſe,

by

by saying, that if they were Incontinent he did but Justice: If they were not so, yet he thought it sufficient to satisfie his Conscience that he had cause to believe them so, and if Marriage be honourable in all, in Princes it is sacred. In suppressing of Abbeys he shewed no little *P*iety but great *P*rovidence, for though they were excellent things being rightly used, the most pernicious being abused; and then may the use be justly suppressed, when the abuse can scarce possibly be restrained. To think he suppresst them from Covetousness, is to make him extreamly deceived in his reckoning, for by comparing the profit with the charge, he must needs be a great loser by the bargain. He was so far from *P*ride, that he was rather too humble. At least he conversed with his Subjects in a more familiar manner than is usual with Princes. So Valiant that his whole Life almost was exercises of Valour, and though performed among his Friends in Jest, yet they prepared him against his Enemies in earnest, and they that durst be his Enemies, found it so. It may be said, the complexion of his Government for the first twenty years was Sanguine and Jovial, for the rest, cholerick and bloody, so that it is a question, whether in the former he were more prodigal of his own Treasure, or in the latter part, of his Subjects Blood. For as he spent more in Masks, Shews, and Fictions, than any other King did in reality, so in any Distempers of his *P*eople he used no other *P*hysick but to open a Vein.

But it will be injurious to his Memory to charge all the Blood spilt in his Reign to his account. They were the *P*opish Bishops that made those Bloody Laws, and the bloody Bishops that put them in execution, the King oftentimes scarce knowing what was done. Certain it is, when Bishop *Gardiner* put a Gentlewoman (I suppose Mrs. *Ann*

Ann Askew) a ſecond time on the Rack, the King hearing of it, extreamly condemned him for ſuch Barbarous cruelty. As for Religion though he brought it not to a full Reformation, yet he gave a good beginning thereunto. They that charge him with the Vice of Luſt, let them ſhew ſuch another example of Continence as was ſeen in him, to lye ſix months by a young Lady and not to touch her, for ſo he did by the Lady *Ann* of *Cleve*. It is recorded of him, that in his latter time he grew ſo fat and ſlothful, that Engines were made to lift and remove him up and down, but however in the fifty ſixth year of his age, either by a Dropſie or an Ulcer in his Leg he fell into a languiſhing Feaver, which brought him into ſuch extremity, that his Phyſicians utterly deſpaired of his Life, and yet none durſt acquaint him with it, till Mr. *Denny* of his Privy Chamber ventured to tell him of his danger, and put him in mind of preparing for Death. To which he anſwered, that he confeſſed his Sins to be exceeding great, yet he had ſuch confidence in the Mercy of God through Chriſt Jeſus, that he doubted not of forgiveneſs though they had been much greater. And being asked whether he would have a Divine, he anſwered he would willingly have Archbiſhop *Cranmer*, but not till he had taken a little reſt. The Archbiſhop being then at *Croyden* was ſent for, but before he came the King was grown ſpeechleſs, only ſeemed ſomewhat ſenſible, putting out his hand. And the Archbiſhop deſiring him to ſhew ſome ſign of his Faith in Chriſt he then wrung him hard by the hand, and immediately gave up the Ghoſt. *Jan.* 28. 1547. in the fifty ſixth year of his age, and of his reign the thirty eighth. His body with great ſolemnity was Buried at *Windſor* under a very ſtately Tomb, begun in Copper and Gilt, but never finiſhed.

XII.

XII. *Edward* the only Son and Succeſſor of King *Henry* VIII. was the twelfth Prince of *Wales* of the *Engliſh* Race. He was an excellent Prince, in his tender years, being committed to the Tuition of Dr. *Cox*, he profited in Learning to admiration, attaining in a ſhort time to ſpeak freely ſeveral Languages, namely, Greek, Latin, French, Italian, Spaniſh and Dutch, and likewiſe had great knowledge in many other Sciences, ſo that he ſeemed rather to be born than to be brought up to them: for he was not ignorant of Logick, natural Philoſophy, nor Muſick, and in the midſt of his youthful Recreations he would be always ſure to obſerve his hours for ſtudy. So that the famous *Cardanus* coming into *England*, and having often conference with him, gives this Character of him, That he had an extraordinary inſight into the Politicks, was well read in Philoſophy and Divinity, and in a word a Miracle of Art and Nature. He would anſwer Ambaſſadors on the ſudden, either in *French* or *Latin*. He knew the ſtate of Foreign Princes perfectly, and his own more. He could call all the Gentlemen of Quality in his Kingdom by their Names, and all when he had ſcarce yet attained to the age of fifteen years. He was extraordinary zealous in the True Religion, baniſhing Popery and perfecting that Reformation which was but juſt began in his Father's Reign. He was very merciful, and averſe from taking away the Lives of his Subjects, for proof whereof there is this inſtance. One *Joan Butcher* being condemned to be burnt for notorious Blaſphemy and Hereſie, his whole Council could not perſuade him to ſign the Warrant for her execution, but were fain to get Archbiſhop *Cranmer* to prevail with him, who uſing many arguments to perſuade him, *What* ſaid he, *would you have me ſend her quick to the Devil in her Error.* But when the Biſhop ſhewed him the neceſſity

neceſſity of it, he ſigned it weeping, and ſaying, *Well, my Lord, I will lay all the blame upon you at the Day of Judgment.* He was very Charitable, and upon a Sermon preached by Biſhop *Ridley* of the excellency of Charity, he gave and endowed three Hoſpitals for the Poor in the City of *London*: 1. *Chriſt*'s Hoſpital, for poor Children and Orphans. 2. St. *Bartholomew*'s Hoſpital for poor, maimed, diſeaſed People and Cripples, *&c.* 3. *Bridewell*, for imploying and correcting Vagrants, Harlots, and Idle Perſons.

He was a Comely Perſon, and of a ſweet Countenance, eſpecially in his Eyes, which ſeemed to have a ſtarry livelineſs in them. In the ſixth year of his Reign, which was the year before he died, he fell ſick of the Meaſels, and being fully recovered, he rode a Progreſs with greater magnificence than ever he had done before, having in his Train no fewer than four thouſand Horſe. The *January* following, whether procured by ſiniſter Practice, or growing upon him by natural infirmity, he fell into an indiſpoſition which centred in a Cough of the Lungs. Whereupon it was reported that a Poiſoned Noſegay had been preſented him for a New years Gift, which brought him into this ſlow but mortal Conſumption. Others ſaid, it was done by a venemous Clyſter. However it was, he grew ſo ill that his Phyſicians diſpaired of his Life. After which a Gentlewoman, thought to be provided on purpoſe, pretended to cure him, but did him much hurt, for with her applications his Legs ſwelled, his Pulſe failed, his skin changed colour and many other ſymptoms of approaching death appeared. An hour before he was overheard to pray thus by himſelf: "O Lord God, deliver me out of this miſe-
"rable and wretched Life. O Lord thou knoweſt
"how happy it were for me to be with thee, yet for
"thy Choſens ſake, if it be thy will ſend me life and
"health

" health that I may truly ſerve thee. O Lord God " ſave thy choſen People of *England*, and defend " this Realm from Papiſtry, and maintain thy true " Religion that I and my People may praiſe thy " name, for thy Son Jeſus Chriſt's ſake. Then turning his Face and ſeeing ſome by him, he ſaid, *I thought you had not been ſo nigh*: *Yes*, ſaid Dr. *Owen*, *we heard you ſpeak to your ſelf.* Then ſaid the King *I was Praying to God, O I am faint, Lord have mercy upon me, and receive my Spirit*, and in ſo ſaying he gave up the Ghoſt, *July* 6. 1553. in the ſixteenth year of his age, when he had reigned ſix years-five months, and nine days, and was ſolemnly buried at *Weſtminſter* Abbey.

XIII. Prince *Henry* eldeſt Son to King *James* I. was the thirteenth Prince of *Wales*, of the Royal Family of *England*. He was born at *Sterling* Caſtle in *Scotland*, and in his Childhood gave promiſing ſigns of an Heroick and Noble Spirit, no Muſick being ſo pleaſant to his Ears as the Trumpet and Drum, and the roaring of Cannon, and no ſights ſo acceptable as that of Muſquets, Piſtols, and any kind of Armour: and at nine years of age he learned to ride, ſhoot at Archery, leap, and manage the Pike, all which manly exerciſes he performed to admiration in ſuch young years. He was tall of ſtature about five foot eight inches high, of an amiable, yet Majeſtick countenance, a piercing Eye, a gracious ſmile, and a terrible frown, yet courteous and affable to all. He was naturally modeſt and patient, and when moſt offended, he would by over-coming himſelf ſay nothing, very merciful, very juſt, and very true to his promiſes, very ſecret and reſerved from his youth. He was moſt zealous in his love to Religion and Piety, and his Heart was bent if he had lived, to have endeavoured to compound thoſe differences that were among Religious men. He ſhewed his love to good men,

and

and hatred of evil in incouraging good Preachers, and ſlighting the vain-glorious, in whom above all things he abhorr'd flattery, loving and countenancing the good, and never ſpeaking of the ſlothful Preachers without anger and diſdain. He was very Conſciencious of an Oath, ſo that he was never heard to take God's name in vain, or any other Oaths that may ſeem light, much leſs ſuch horrible Oaths as are now too common. He never failed to ſacrifice daily the firſt of his actions to God by Prayers and Devotions. He was ſo reſolved to continue immutable in the Proteſtant Religion, that long before his death he ſolemnly proteſted, *That he would never join in Marriage with a Wife of a contrary Faith*, for he hated *P*opery with all the Adjuncts and Adherents thereof, yet he would now and then uſe particular *P*apiſts kindly, thereby ſhewing that he hated not their *P*erſons but Opinions. He was obedient to his *P*arents, careful in the affairs of his Family and Revenue, loving and kind to Strangers, and in a word he had a certain extraordinary excellency that cannot be expreſt in words. In the nineteenth year of his age he was viſited with a continual Head-ach, and had two ſmall Fits of an Ague, which were afterward followed with very bad ſymptoms, which daily increaſing, Dr. *Abbot* then Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* went to viſit him, and finding the extream danger he was in, diſcourſt to him of the vanity of the World, the certainty of Death and the Joys of Heaven, asking his Highneſs, whether he were well pleaſed to die now if it were the Will of God, he replied, *Yes with all my Heart*, farther declaring, That he hoped for the pardon of his ſins only from the merits of Chriſt. In his beſt moments he continued in a Chriſtian frame of Spirit, and *Novemb.* 6. 1612. quietly yielded up his Spirit to his bleſſed Saviour and Redeemer, being attended with as ma-

many Prayers, Tears, and ſtrong Cries as ever any Soul was.

XIV. After his death *Charles* his Younger Brother ſucceeded, being the fourteenth Prince of *Wales*, and afterward King of *England* by the Title of King *Charles* I.

XV. *Charles* the eldeſt Son of *Charles* I. was the fifteenth and laſt Prince of *Wales* of the Royal Family of *England*, and after King of *England* by the Title of King *Charles* II.

"I have been very brief in relating the Actions "of ſeveral of the Princes of *Wales*, having already "given an account of them in ſome other Books "which I have formerly publiſhed. As for in-"ſtance.

In a Book called, *Admirable Curioſities, Rarities and Wonders in every County in England*, in the Remarks upon the County of *Gloceſter*, you may find all the particulars of the Murther of King *Edward* the ſecond. In another called *Hiſtorical Remarks upon the Cities of* London *and* Weſtminſter, there is a full Relation of the depoſition and miſerable death of King *Richard* II. In another intituled, *The young Man's Calling, or the whole Duty of Youth*, the Lives of King *Edward*, VI. and Prince *Henry* Son to King *James* I. are related at large. In another called *England's Monarchs*, is an account of the Lives and Actions of all the Kings of *England*, from *William* the Conqueror to this time, and among them, of thoſe Princes of *Wales* who were after Kings of *England*, and are mentioned in the preceeding Remarks. In another called, *The Wars of England*, &c. There is a full account of the Life of King *Charles* I. with his Trial and Death. In another called *The Hiſtory the two late Kings*, is a Relation of the Life and Death of King *Charles* II. To all, or any of which Books I refer the Reader for farther ſatisfaction, being unwilling to repeat, or that any ſhould pay twice for the ſame matter. Re-

Remarkable Obſervations upon the moſt Memorable Perſons and Places in Wales. *And an account of ſeveral conſiderable Tranſactions and Paſſages that have happened, for many hundred years paſt. Together with the Natural and Artificial Rarities and Wonders in the ſeveral Counties of that Principality.*

PART III.

GReat *Britain* comprehends the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, and is an Iſland in the Ocean divided by Antiquity into three Parts, the firſt and greateſt called *Loegria*, is contained within the *French* Seas, the River *Severne*, *Dee* and *Humber* to the *German* Ocean, now called *England*. The ſecond containeth all the Land Northward from *Humber* to

the *Deucalidonian* Seas, now called *Scotland*. The third lyes between the *Iriſh* Seas and the Rivers *Severne* and *Dee*, and was called *Cambria* now *Wales*. Some Authors add a fourth diviſion, called *Cornubia*, now *Cornwall*, the Inhabitants of all four differing in Language humor and Cuſtoms among themſelves.

"My deſign at preſent is to give an account of "*Wales*, having already treated of *England* in a "Book called *Admirable Curioſities, Rarities, and* "*Wonders in every County* thereof. And I intend to "proceed in the ſame method in this Principa- "lity.

Wales is ſituated on the Weſt and Northweſt part of *England*, over againſt the Kingdom of *Ireland*, and appears like a Promontory or Foreland, being ſurrounded by the Sea almoſt on every ſide, except on the South-Eaſt part, where it is divided from *England* by the River *Severn*, and by a Ditch drawn from the Mouth of the River *Dee* to the mouth of the River *Wye*, being an hundred Miles from Eaſt to Weſt, and an hundred and twenty Miles from North to South. The forenamed Ditch is called *Claudh Offa* becauſe made by *Offa* King *Mercia*, of a great depth and breadth, thereby to confine the *Welſh* into narrower limits; who enacted, That if any *Welſhman* were found on the Eaſt ſide of this Ditch he ſhould forfeit his right hand, but that Law is long ſince repealed, and the Loyal and Valiant *Welſh* have for ſeveral ages paſt enjoyed the ſame Liberties and Privileges with the other Subjects of the Crown of *England*.

It was divided into three parts, that is *North-Wales*, *South-Wales* and *Powis-Land*, by *Roderick* the Great in 877. as you have heard, which proved the confuſion of *Wales*, their Princes being commonly at War with the *Engliſh* or among themſelves to inlarge and defend their ſeveral Dominions.

O

Of these three, *North-Wales* was the chief, being left to *Amarawd* the eldest Son of *Roderick*, the Princes whereof by way of eminency were stiled Princes of *Wales*, and sometimes Kings of *Aberfraw* their Chief Residence, and paid to the King of *London*, (as well as the Princes of *South-Wales* and *Powis-Land*) sixty three pounds yearly as a Tribute. Yet *South-Wales*, called by the Inhabitants *Debenbarth*, or the right side, as being nearer the Sun, was the largest, most fruitful and rich, but more subject to the Invasions and Depredations of the *English* and *Flemings*, and therefore *North-Wales* being secured by its Hills and Mountains was prefer'd before it, and retaineth more of the purity of the *Welsh* Tongue. However this makes the soil lean and hungry, but that is supplied by the large quantity thereof, which occasioned this pleasant passage. An *English* Gentleman in discourse with a worshipful Knight of *Wales*, boasting that that he had in *England* so much ground worth 40 s. an Acre, the *Welsh* Gentleman replied, *You have ten yards of Velvet, and I have two hundred yards of Frize, I will not exchange with you.*

There are likewise in *Wales* very pleasant Meadows Watered by fine Rivers, and as the sweetest Flesh is said to be near the Bones, so the most delicious Valleys are interposed betwixt these Mountains. The Natives are generally, healthy, strong, swift and witty, which is imputed to the clear and wholesome Air of the Mountains, the cleanly and moderate Diet of the People and the hardship to which they are inured from their Childhood. The Ancient *Britains* painted their naked Bodies with Pictures of living Creatures, Flowers, Sun, Moon and Stars, thereby as they imagined to appear terrible to their Enemies, yet some more civil were clothed, and as a great Ornament, wore Chains of Iron about their Wasts and Neck, and Rings on

their middle Fingers. They wore the Hair of their Head long, which was naturally curled in many. All other parts they shaved, only wore long Whiskers on their upper Lip. They had ten or twelve Wives a piece, who lived in common among their Parents and Brethren; yet the Children were only accounted his who first married the Mother while she was a Maid: They were brought up in common among them. They were moderate in their Diet, as Milk, Roots, and Barks of Trees, and a little thing no bigger than a Bean, which for a great while took away both Hunger and Thirst; Neither would they eat Hens, Hares, Geese, nor Fish; yet would often Dine upon Venison and Fruits. Their usual Drink was made of Barly. They are reported by *Plutarch* to have lived very long, many to an hundred and twenty years.

They were Idolatrous Heathens as to their Religion, using Man's Flesh in their Sacrifices, and adoring a multitude of Idols. Their Priests were called *Druids*, who managed their Sacrifices, and likewise acted as Temporal Judges in all Civil Matters; and it was highly criminal not abide by their Judgment. They were excused from the Wars, and all contributions. They had a Primate, who commanded over them in chief. Their Divinity was, *That the Soul is immortal, and passeth from one Body to another*: which Doctrine they taught not out of Books, but by word of Mouth. Their Buildings were low mean Cottages, like those of the *Gauls*, or Boors of *France*; yet they fortified several thick Woods with Rampires and Ditches, which they called Towns. Brass and Iron Rings were the Coin they used, which were of a certain weight; but afterward they grew more civil by Traffick, and had both Gold and Silver Money. Their chief Trade was in Chains, Wreaths, Ivory Boxes, Bitts and Bridles, with some Toys of Amber

and

and Glaſs. Neither was their Shipping more conſiderable, their cheif Veſſels being made of light wood, covered over with Leather: Their uſual way of Fighting was in Military Chariots; neither did they engage in great bodies, but had ſtill freſh men to ſucceed thoſe who retired, or were weary. Their weapons were Shields and ſhort Spears, at the lower end whereof was faſtned a round Bell of Braſs; with which they terrified their Enemies. Many times they fought under the Conduct of Valiant Women, who were extraordinary courageous. They managed their Chariots ſo dexterouſly, that running down a ſteep Hill with all ſpeed, they could ſtop them in the middle of their courſe.

The Principality of *Wales* produceth Mines, and among others, Royal Mines of Silver in *Cardiganſhire* in the Mountains of *Coſmelock*, *Tallabant*, *Gadarren*, *Bromſhild*, *Geginnon* and *Cummerrum*. The *Romans* began to Mine here, as appears by their Coins found in the Trenches wherein they work'd about twenty four fathom deep, and found plenty of Lead. The *Danes* and *Saxons* wrought an hundred fathom deep, and gained much Lead till the Waters drowned their Works. Sir *Tho. Smith* diſcovered Silver in *Coſmelock* in the latter end of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Reign. Which deſign was proſecuted after his Death by Sir *Hugh Middleton*, Coyning the Silver to his great charge at the Tower of *London*, as his Predeceſſor had done. Next Sir *F. Godolphin* of *Cornwall* and *Tho. Buſhel* Eſquire undertook it, having power from King *Charles* I. to Coyn it at *Aberruski* in that County. Sir *Francis* dying and *Coſmelock* being deſerted, Mr. *Buſhel* adventured on the other five Mountains, and at laſt theſe Mines yielded an hundred pound a week, and half ſo much more in Lead. The Silver was Coyned into Pence, Groats, Shillings and Half Crowns, and had the Oſtrich Feathers, being the

Arms of the Princes of *Wales*, ſtampt on them for diſtinction. They had an ingenious invention to ſupply the Miners with freſh Air, which was done by two mens blowing Wind with a pair of Bellows on the outſide of the entrance into a Pipe of Lead, which was daily lengthened as the Mine grew longer whereby the Candle in the Mine was daily kept burning, and the Diggers were conſtantly ſupplied with a ſufficiency of Breath. But the Civil Wars in 1642. diſcompoſed all the Work. Lead is found in many places in *Wales*, but the beſt in *Carnarvanſhire*. There are plenty of Goats in *Montgomeryſhire*. As for Manufactures, the *Britiſh* generally valuing themſelves more upon their Gentile Birth and Extraction, are better pleaſed in imploying their Valour than Labour, and therefore they had but few Commodities, as Cottons and Frieze, of which King *Henry* V. when Prince of *Wales* having a ſuit, and being eheckt by a bold Courtier for wearing the ſame many weeks together, "I wiſh, "ſaid he, that the Cloth of my Country would laſt "forever. Then they have Cheeſe very tender and palatable, the Pedigree whereof was by one thus merrily derived.

Adam's nawn Cuſſon was by her Birth ap Curds, ap Milk, ap Cow, ap Graſs, ap Earth. They have likewiſe *Metheglin*, firſt invented by *Matthew Glin* their own Countreyman, it is compounded of Milk and Honey, and very wholeſome. *Pollio Romulus* being an hundred years of age, told *Julius Cæſar*, "That he had preſerved the vigor of his Mind and Body by taking Metheglin inwardly, and uſing Oyl outwardly. It is like Mead but much ſtronger, Queen *Elizabeth*, who by the *Tuders* was of *Welſh* Deſcent, much loved this her Native Liquor.

The Buildings of *Wales*, are generally like thoſe of the old *Britains*, neither large nor beautiful,

the

the *Italian* humour of Building not having affected (not to ſay infected) the *Britiſh* Nation. About the year 800 *Hoell-Dha* Prince of *Wales* built a Palace for his own Reſidence of white Hurdles or Wattles, and therefore called *White-Houſe*, or *White-Hall* if you pleaſe. However there are brave buildings in *Wales*, though not *Welſh* buildings, which the *Engliſh* erected therein as Bridles to keep the People of that Countrey in obedience ſome Authors derive the name of *Wales* from *Idwallo* the Son of *Cadwalladar*, who with the ſmall remainder of his *Britiſh* Subjects defended the dangerous places of this Country againſt his Enemies, and firſt was called King of *Wales*. Neither was the Conqueſt of them to be attributed to their want of Valour, ſince King *Henry* II. in a Letter to *Emanuel* Emperor of *Conſtantinople* gives this Teſtimony of them, " The *Welſh* Nation is ſo adven-
" turous that they dare encounter naked with arm-
" ed men, ready to ſpend their Blood for their
" Country, and pawn their Life for Praiſe.

Thus far of *Wales* in general, I ſhall now give an account of the moſt memorable Perſons, Places, Accidents, Rarities and Wonders in every County thereof, particularly, in Alphabetical Order, (as I have formerly done in the Counties of *England*) the names whereof are *Angleſey*, *Brecknock*, *Cardigan*, *Carmarthen*, *Carnarvan*, *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Glamorgan*, *Merioneth*, *Monmouth*, *Montgomery*, *Pembroke* and *Radnor*, of all which I have made ſome few Remarks in the Tract aforementioned, but ſhall now be more large and copious, not omitting any thing that I can meet with remarkable. And firſt of

ANGLESEY called by the *Britains Tir Mon* or the Land of *Mon*, in Latin *Mona*, and by the *Engliſh Angleſey* or the *Engliſh* Iſland, being ſeparate from the Continent, and ſurrounded on all ſides by

the *Iriſh* Sea, ſave on the South, where it is joined by a ſmall and narrow ſtreight of the River *Menai*, and almoſt ſquare, containing twenty Miles from *Beumaris* to *Holy-Head* Eaſt and Weſt, and from *Llanbaderick* North to the Point of *Menai* South ſeventeen, in the whole Circuit about ſeventy Miles. The Air is generally healthy, and the Soil ſeemingly barren, but really fruitful, affording Corn and Cattel ſufficient both for the Natives and their Neighbours, and therefore the *Welſh* Proverb is, *Mon Mam Cymbry*, *Angleſey* is the Mother of *Wales*, becauſe when other Countries fail, this plentifully feeds their Markets, and is ſaid to afford Corn enough to ſupply all *Wales*. This County produceth likewiſe the beſt Mill-ſtones to Grind it: Alſo Allum and Coperas, and in divers places in the low Fields and Champain Grounds, there are ſeveral Trees digged up, black within like Ebony, and are uſed by Carvers for inlaying Cupboards. yea Haſlenuts are found under ground with ſound Kernels in them. It is hard to reſolve how they came hither, ſome imagine the *Romans* cut them down as being Coverts for their Enemies. Others think they fell of themſelves, and with their own weight were buried in thoſe Marſhy places, and that the clammy Bituminous ſubſtance which is found about them, keeps them from putrefaction.

The Antient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Ordovices*, and this very Iſland that antient and renowned ſeat of the *Britiſh Druids*, the Conqueſt whereof was firſt attempted by *Paulinus Suetonius* in the reign of the Tyrant *Nero*, who making preparation to Invade the ſame, the Inhabitants that were ſtrong and numerous, by the aſſiſtance of many Fugitives, raiſed all the Forces they were able, and ſtood ready upon the Shoar to reſiſt and hinder his Landing, their Women running about with their Hair about their Ears, and Fire-brands in

their

their hands, in mourning Garments like Furies of Hell, and their Druids or Prieſts with Hands and Eyes lifted up to Heaven, uttered many direful Curſes and Imprecations, and cried for Vengeance againſt their Enemies. The ſtrangeneſs of the ſight ſo amazed the *Roman* Souldiers, that they ſeemed to offer themſelves as a prey to the Swords of the *Britains*, had not their Captain ſuddenly rowzed them out of their ſurprize, by reminding them of their antient Valour which ſeemed now to be loſt, only at the ſight of a fearful Flock of weak Women, and a crew of rude, undiſciplined, frantick men: This briſk reprimand awakened their courage, ſo that diſplaying their Enſigns and Marching toward them, the *Britains* were inſtantly defeated, ſlain, and put to flight, and the *Romans* became Maſters both of the Field of Battel and the whole Iſland alſo, yet were they not wholly ſubdued till the Reign of *Julius Agricola*.

When the *Roman* Empire in *Britain* began to decline ſeveral *Iriſh* came ſecretly over and ſetled here, and certain ſmall Hills and Mounts are yet to be ſeen, intrenched about, which are called the *Iriſh-men*'s Cottages, and another place named of the *Iriſh-men Hiercy Gwidil*, becauſe it is ſaid they here put the *Britains* to flight under the conduct of *Sigigus*. Afterward the *Normans* oft infeſted this Iſle, but in the year 1000 King *Etheldred* ſet out a Fleet which ſcoured the Seas round about it, and waſted the Countrey in a more hoſtile manner than either the *Iriſh* or *Norwegians*. Then *Hugh* Earl of *Cheſter* and *Hugh* Earl of *Shrewsbury* both *Normans* did grievouſly afflict *Angleſey*, at which very time *Magnus* the *Norwegian* arriving here, ſhot *Hugh* Earl of *Shrewsbury* through with an Arrow, and after he had plundred the Iſland departed. Next the *Engliſh* continually vext the Inhabitants, making ſeveral deſcents upon them even to the time

of King *Edward* I. when they were totally ſubjected to that Crown.

The chief Town *Beumaris* formerly called *Bonover*, built by this King *Edward* I. (together with a ſtrong Caſtle) is governed by a Mayor, two Baliffs, two Sergeants at Mace, and a Town Clerk. At *Llanvais* not far from hence, was formerly a Monaſtery of Friars Minors, richly endowed by the Kings of *England*, where a Daughter of King *John*, and the Son of a *Daniſh* King, with ſeveral other perſons of Dignity were Buried that were ſlain in the Wars between the *Engliſh* and *Welſh*.

Guido de Mona, or of *Angleſey* was Biſhop of St. *David's*, and Lord Treaſurer of *England* to King *Henry* IV. though the Parliament moved that no *Welſhman* ſhould be a State Officer in *England*. He died 1407. *Arthur Bulkley* Biſhop of *Bangor*, though bred Doctor of the Laws, either never read, or elſe he had forgot the Chapter againſt Sacrilege, for he ſpoiled the Biſhoprick, and ſold the five Bells of the Cathedral, being ſo over officious that he would go down to the Sea to ſee them ſhipt away. He was ſuddenly deprived of his ſight, and died 1555. *William Glyn* D. D. bred in and Maſter of Queen's College was made Biſhop of *Bangor* in the ſecond year of Queen *Mary*, an excellent Scholar being conſtant to his own and not cruel to the Profeſſors of the Proteſtant Religion, there being no Perſecution in his Dioceſs. He died the firſt year of Queen *Elizabeth*, whoſe Brother *Jeffery* Dr. of Laws, Built and Endowed a Free School at *Bangor*.

Madoc Son to *Owen Gwineth* Brother to *David* Prince of *North-Wales* was born probably at *Aberfraw* in this County, then the principal Palace of their Royal Reſidence, who upon the Civil Diſſentions in his own Countrey in 1170 adventured to Sea, and leaving *Ireland* on the North came to a

Land

Land unknown, where he ſaw many wonderful things, this by Dr. *Howel*, and Mr. *Humfry Lloyd* is judged to be the main Continent of *America*, being confirmed therein as well by the ſaying of *Montezuma* Emperor of *Mexico*, who declared his Progenitors were ſtrangers as well as the reſt of the *Mexicans*, as by the uſe of divers *Welſh* words among them, as *Cape de Breton*, *Norwinberg*, *Penguin*, a name they give to a bird with a White Head. The ſtory adds, that *Madock* left ſeveral of his People there, and coming home returned back with ten Sail full of *Welſhmen* who continued there, and Peopled the Country. Which relation if true, redounds much to the Glory of *Madoc*, who diſcovered this vaſt Region near three hundred years before the renowned *Columbus* firſt Sailed thither. This Iſle had antiently three hundred ſixty three Villages therein, and is ſtill well Peopled, having two Market Towns, ſeventy four Pariſh Churches, and is divided into ſix Hundreds. It gives the Title of Earl to *James* L. *Anneſly*.

BRECKNOCK-SHIRE, ſo called ſay the *Welſh*, from *Brechanius* the Father of an Holy offſpring, whoſe twenty four Daughters were Saints. It hath *Radnorſhire* on the North, *Caermarthen* Weſt, *Glamorgan* South, and *Hereford* and *Monmouthſhire* Eaſt, in breadth twenty eight, and in length twenty Miles. It is full of Hills, and difficult in Travelling. The Mountains of *Talgar* and *Ewias* on the Eaſt ſeem to defend it from the exceſſive heat of the Sun, which makes an wholeſome and temperate Air, from whence likewiſe riſe many curious Springs that render the Valleys fruitful both in Corn and Graſs, and thereby make amends for their own barrenneſs. The *Silures* were the antient Inhabitants of this County, who valiantly oppoſed the *Roman* ſervitude, and were firſt ſubdued by *Julius Frontinus*, who found it more difficult to encounter

encounter with the Hills, Streights and Mountains than with the People, whereof one Mountain in the South is of such an height and occult quality that saith Mr. *Speed*, I should blush to relate it, had I not the Aldermen and Bayliffs of the Town of *Brecknock* for my Vouchers, who assured me, that from this Hill called *Mounch-denny* they had oft-times cast down their Hats, Cloaks and Staves, which yet would never fall to the bottom, but were with the Air and Wind still returned back and blown up again, neither will any thing but a stone or hard Mettal fall from thence: and the Clouds are oft seen lower than the top of it. There is likewise *Cadier Arthur*, or *Arthur*'s Chair, a Hill so called, on the South side of this Country, the top thereof somewhat resembling the form of a Chair, proportionate to the dimensions which the *Welsh* imagine that great and mighty Person to be of. Upon the top thereof riseth a Spring as deep as a Well, four square, having no streams issuing from it, and yet there are plenty of Trouts to be found therein. They also told him, that when the *Meer Lynsavathan* two Miles from *Brecknock* hath its frozen Ice first broken, it yieldeth a dreadful Noise like Thunder. And it is reported that where this *Meer* now spreadeth its Waters, there formerly stood a fair City which was swallowed up by an Earthquake, and it seems probable, both because all the Highways of this County lead thither. And likewise the Learned *Camden* judgeth it might be the City *Leventrium*, which *Ptolomy* placeth in these parts, and Mr. *Camden* could not discover, and therefore likely to be Drowned in this Pool, which the River *Levenny* running hard by farther confirms, the Waters whereof run through this *Meer* without mixing with them, as appears by the colour, and breadth of the Stream which is the same through the whole length of the Pool. This Shire had for-

formerly two Towns called *Hay* and *Bealt* pleasantly scituated, both which in the Rebellion of *Owen Glendour* were unwalled, depopulated and burnt, under whose ruins many *Roman* Coins are found, and therefore thought to be two of their Garrisons. *Bealt* was formerly possest by *Aurelius Ambrosius* and *Vortigern*, and afterward *Leoline* the last Prince of the *Britains* was therein betrayed and slain.

Brecknock still retains some beauty in its Building, it had formerly three Gates for entrance, and ten Towers for defence, with a very fine Castle. The Town is seated on two Rivers, and is governed by two Bayliffs, fifteen Aldermen, two Chamberlains, two Constables, a Town Clerk, and two Sergeants.

This County boasts of *Canock* and *Cadock* Sons, and *Keyne* Daughter to King *Brechanius* aforementioned, who were all three Saints, (though he had twenty four Daughters and all Saints also, who all died young, so that *Keyne* only survived) who flourished about 492. of whom St. *Cadock* is said to be a Martyr, and his name highly venerated by the People of *South-Wales*. St. *Clintank* was King of *Brecknock*, it happened that a Noble Virgin declared, That she would never Marry any Man but him, who was a zealous Christian, whereupon a Pagan Souldier resolving to disappoint her, killed this King, who left behind him the repatation of a Saint. *Giles de Bruse* Bishop of *Hereford* was born in this County, and in the Barons Wars sided with the Nobility against King *John*, upon which he was banished, but after restored to the King's Favour. He was also Lord of *Brecknock*, which honour with his paternal Inheritance he left to his Brother *Reginald*, who Married the Daughter of *Leoline* Prince of *Wales*. His Effigies on his Tomb in *Hereford* Church holdeth a Steeple in his hand, whence it

is

is judged that he built the Belfree of that Cathedral. He died 1215.

Neſta Daughter to *Griffin* Prince of *Wales*, and Wife to *Bernard* of *New-march* a Noble *Norman*, and Lord by Conqueſt of this County, was debauched by a young Gentleman. *Mabel* her Son having got this Gallant into his hands, uſed him very ſeverely, at which *Neſta* being inraged came into open Court, and on her Oath before King *Henry* II. publickly depoſed that *Mabel* was none of the Lord *New-marches* Son, but begotten on her in Adultery. This if true declared her diſhoneſty, if falſe her perjury, but whether true or falſe her matchleſs impudence. Hereby ſhe diſinherited *Mabel*, and ſetled a vaſt Eſtate on *Sybyl* her only Daughter, Married afterward to *Milo* Earl of *Hereford*.

The *Welſh* are reproached by the *Engliſh* with the By-word of *Croggen*, *Croggen*, the original whereof was in the Reign of King *Henry* II. the *Welſh* then obtaining a memorable advantage at *Croggen-Caſtle* under the Conduct of their Valiant Prince *Owen*, in defence of *North-Wales* and their Countreys Liberty, with extream danger to King *Henry*'s own Perſon, his Standard Royal being Cowardly abandonded, and the King reported to be ſlain. The Standard Bearer *Henry de Eſſex* for this ignominious action was afterward challenged by *Robert Monford* his near Kinſman to a combate, and in ſingle Battle within Liſts at *Reading* was vanquiſhed by him, whereupon *Eſſex* was ſhorn a Monk and put into a Monaſtery (according to the cuſtom of thoſe times) where he ended his days. The *Engliſh* afterward uſed this word *Croggen* as a Provocative to revenge, when they had the *Welſh* at an advantage, and it is ſtill without cauſe uttered in diſgrace of the *Welſh*, though originally it was expreſſive of their honour.

The County of *Brecknock* was formerly fortified with

with nine Caſtles. It is divided into ſix Hundreds, hath three Market Towns, *Brecknock*, *Bealt* and *Hay*, and fifty two Pariſh Churches. And gives the Title of Earl to *James* Lord *Butler*, who is alſo Duke of *Ormond* in *Ireland*.

CARDIGAN-SHIRE is parted on the North from *Merioneth-ſhire* by the River *Dovi*, from *Brecknock-ſhire* by the River *Tory*, on the South from *Carmarthen* and *Pembroke-ſhire* by the River *Tiry*, from *Montgomery-ſhire* Eaſt by the *Plinillimon* Hills, and on the Weſt is wholly waſht by the *Iriſh* Sea. The antient Inhabitats were the *Dinietæ* who likewiſe poſſeſt *Carmarthen* and *Pembroke-ſhire*, and in their ſtruglings much depended on the Valour of their Warlike Prince *Cataractus* beforementioned, from whoſe name ſome will have this County called *Cardigan*, but was after ſubdued and the Prince being taken and carried to *Rome*, after he had throughly viewed the magnificence of that City, 'I cannot 'but wonder, ſaid he, that you *Romans* having ſuch 'ſtately buildings of your own ſhould covet our 'poor Cottages. After the *Norman* Invaſion *William Rufus* aſſailed this Country, as well to gain ſo fair a Poſſeſſion, as to ſecure thoſe Seas from any Invaſion againſt him, and therefore though it was the moſt remote from *England*, yet being nearer to the Sea, which afforded the *Engliſh* a more convenient paſſage who were potent in Shipping, it was ſooneſt reduced to the *Engliſh* Dominion. *Henry* I. beſtowed the whole County entirely upon *William de Clare*. The Air is open and ſharp, for beſides the great and high Mountain of *Plinillimon* it hath a continued range of leſſer Hills. The Vallies are rich in Paſture and Corn, and well Watered with Pools and Springs. In the River *Tivy* Beavers were formerly found, a Creature living both by Land and Water, having the two fore feet like a Dog wherewith he runs on the Land, and the two hinder like

like a Gooſe with which he Swims, his broad Tail ſerving for a Rudder, but now none are found, the Salmon ſeeming to ſucceed, who coming out of the Sea into freſh Waters, and meeting with ſome downright Water-falls in this River, he bends himſelf backward, and putting his Tail in his Mouth gives a Spring up thoſe aſcents, which are called the Salmons leap, many of which are caught in this River.

Cardigan is the Shire Town, and was Fortified by *Gilbert de Clare* with a Wall and a ſtrong Caſtle, the ruins of which remain to this day. *Land Badern* the Great was formerly an Epiſcopal Seat, till the Citizens cruelly ſlew their Biſhop, after which both City and Biſhoprick dwindled to nothing, from whence roſe that *Welſh* Proverb, *Ni difanco y Beriglaver*, that is, *Viliſie not thy Pariſh Prieſt*. *Llandevibrevi* was alſo famous, being built by *David* Biſhop of *Mercia*, where in a Synod holden by him, he refuted the Pelagian Hereſie then ſprung up in *Britain*, both by the Holy Scriptures, and by Miracle, for it is reported that while he was Preaching, the Earth ſuddenly roſe up a great height under his Feet, that the People might the more conveniently hear his Doctrine. The *Welſh* uſe a word, *Talaeth*, *Talaeth*, that is, *Fine*, *Fine*, which was thus occaſioned, when *Roderick* divided *Wales* betwixt his three Sons, he ordered that each of them ſhould wear upon his Bonnet or Helmet a Coronet of Gold ſet with Jewels, called in *Britiſh Talaeth*, and they from thence were named *Ytritrwyſoc Talaelteioc*, The three Crowned Princes. It is now applied to the uppermoſt part of the head attire in Children. Yea the *Engliſh* call the top of the Cap or Hat the Crown. They have a Proverb, *Bu Arthur ond tra fu*; that is, *Arthur was not but whilſt he was*. It is honourable for old men if they can ſay, we have been brave Fellows. They have another

another Proverb, *Ne Thorres Arthur Nawd gwraig*, that is, *King* Arthur *did never violate the Refuge of a Woman.* For that King was the mirrour of Knighthood. By the Womans Refuge we may understand her Tongue, and no Valiant man will revenge her words with his blows.

John Lewis Esquire, a Justice of Peace at *Glaskerrigg* near *Aberystwith* in this County, in the year 1656. by several Letters to Mr. *B.* a late worthy Divine deceased, gives an account of several strange Apparitions in *Caermarthen*, *Pembrokeshire* and this County about that time, confirmed by divers Persons of good Quality and Reputation, the substance whereof are as followeth. A Man and his Family being all in Bed, he being awake about midnight perceived a Light entring the little Room where he lay, and about a dozen in the shapes of Men, and two or three Women with small Children in their Arms following, they seemed to Dance, and the Chamber appeared much wider and lighter than formerly. They seemed to Eat Bread and Cheese all about a kind of a Tick upon the Ground, they offered him some, and would smile upon him, he heard no voice, but calling once upon God to bless him, he heard a Whispering Voice in *Welsh* bidding him hold his peace. They continued there about four hours, all which time he endeavoured to awake his Wife but could not. Afterward they went into another room and having danced a while departed, he then arose, and though the room was very small yet he could neither find the Door, nor the way to Bed again until crying out his Wife and Family awaked. He living within two Miles of Justice *Lewis* he sent for him, being a poor honest Husbandman, and of good report, and made him believe he would put him to his Oath about the truth of this Relation, who was very ready to take it.

This

This Gentleman adds a ſecond account of the ſtrange and uſual appearance of Lights (called in *Welſh*) *Canhwyllan Cyrth, Corps or Dead mens Candles*, which are ſo ordinary in theſe Counties, that ſcarce any dye, either young or old, but this is ſeen before death, and often obſerved to part from the very bodies of the Perſons all along the way to the place of Burial, and infallibly death will enſue. There is that evidence for theſe Candles, that few or none of any age but have ſeen them, and will depoſe it. A while ſince (ſaith this Gentleman) ſome of my Family ſaw two Candles, one leſs than the other paſſing the Church way under my houſe, my Wife was then big with Child, and it cauſed much apprehenſion both in us and her, but juſt a week after, her ſelf came firſt to me, as ſomething joyed that the danger might be over, with the news that an old Man and a Child of the Neighbourhood were carried that way to be Buried.

Mr. *John Davis* a Miniſter in this County confirms the ſame Relations with the addition of the following Circumſtances and Inſtances. We call them ſaith he, *Corps Candles*, not that we ſee any thing beſides the light, but yet it reſembles a material Candle-light as much as Eggs do Eggs, only they ſometimes appear and inſtantly diſappear: for if one comes near them, or on the way againſt them, unto him they vaniſh, but preſently appear behind him and hold on their courſe. If it be a little Candle pale and blewiſh, then follows the Corps either of an Abortive or ſome Infant. If a big one, then the Corps of ſome one come to age. If two, three or more, great and little are ſeen together, then ſo many and ſuch Corps will follow together. If two Candles come from divers places and be ſeen to meet, the Corps will do the like. If any of theſe Candles ſeem to turn out of the way or path that leads to the Church, the following

Corps

Corps will be found to turn in the ſame place, for the avoiding of ſome dirty lane, plaſh, *&c.* Now for the particulars. At *Lanylar* late at night, ſome of the people ſaw one of theſe Candles hovering up and down along the Rivers bank which they continued to view till they were weary, and at laſt left it ſo, and went to Bed. A few weeks after came a proper young Woman from *Montgomeryſhire*, to ſee her Friends who dwelt on the other ſide of that River *Iſtwyth*, and thought to ford the River at that very place where the Light was ſeen, but being diſſuaded by ſome ſtanders by (who probably had ſeen the Light) not to venture on the Water which was high by a ſudden Flood, ſhe walkt up and down the Rivers Bank as the Light had done, waiting for the falling of the Water, which at laſt ſhe went into, but too ſoon for her, for ſhe was therein drowned.

Of late, (ſaith the ſame Author) my Sexton's Wife, an aged underſtanding Woman, ſaw from her Bed a little blewiſh Candle upon her Table's end, two or three days after comes in a Fellow inquiring for her Husband, and taking ſomething from under his Cloak, claps it down directly upon the Table's end where ſhe had ſeen the Candle, and what was it but a dead born Child. Another time the ſame Woman ſaw ſuch another Candle upon the other end of that very Table, within few days after a weak Child, by my ſelf newly Chriſtened, was brought into the Sexton's Houſe, where it preſently died. And when the Sexton's Wife who was then abroad came home, ſhe found the Woman ſhrouding of the Child on that other end of the Table where ſhe had ſeen the Candle. On a time my ſelf and a Kinſman coming from our School in *England*, and being three or four hours benighted e're we could reach home, we met with ſuch a Candle, which coming from an houſe we well knew

knew held its course the highway to the Church, shortly after the eldest Son in that House deceased, and was brought the same way. My Self and Wife in an Evening saw such a Candle coming to the Church from her Midwife's house, and within a Month she her self did follow. Mrs. *Catherine Wyat* an eminent Woman in the Town of *Tenby*, being in an Evening in her Bed-Chamber saw two little Lights just upon her Belly which she endeavoured to strike off but could not, within a while they vanished of themselves. Not long after she was delivered of two Still-born Children. A Neighbour's Wife of mine being great with Child, and coming in at her own door met two Candles, a little and a big one, and within a while after falling in labour she and her Child both died. Some years ago one *Jane Wyat* my Wive's Sister, being Nurse to Baronet *Rudds* three eldest Children, and his Lady being dead, his House-keeper going late into a Chamber where the Maid Servants lay, saw five of these Lights together: a while after that Chamber being newly plaistred, a great Grate of Coal Fire was kindled therein to hasten the drying of it. At night five of the Maid Servants went there to Bed as they were wont, and in the morning were all found dead and suffocated with the steem of the new tempered Lime and Coal. This was at *Llangathen* in *Carmarthenshire*.

About the same time, I my self, saith Mr. *Davis*, coming home from *Cardigan*, where I had been enjoined to Preach the Sessions Sermon, about Evening (though it was as light as noon) and I had nine long miles to ride, there seemed twice or thrice from behind me, on my right side, and between my shoulders and hat to fly a little whitish thing about the bigness of a Walnut, which appeared once in seventy or eighty paces. At first I took no notice of it, thinking it to be only the glimpsing

glimpsing of the little Ruff which I then wore, but by degrees it grew redder, even like fire both for light and colour. At length I turned my Horse twice to see from whence it came, but could see nothing, yet as I went on it flashed again as before, till I came to a Village called *Laureſtid*, and coming to the Door where I designed to Lodge the fire did flash again upon or very near the threshold of the house, and there I think it staid. At that very Sessions one *John William Lloyd* a Gentleman who dwelt, and whose Son now dwells within a mile of *Glasterigg* fell sick, and coming home was able to ride no farther than this House where I left my Fire to entertain him, and there he lighted, lodged, and died within four days after. Some Candles have been seen come to my Church within these three weeks, and the Corps not long after. Thus far of Candles.

Another kind of Apparition we have, which we usually call *Tanwee*, or *Tanwed*, because it seems to be fiery. We judge it to be in the lower Region of the Air, streight and long, and shoots directly and level, but far more slowly than a falling star, as we call it, for it often passeth over three or four miles of ground, or more it may be, for no man sees the rise or beginning of it. When it falls to ground it sparkleth and lightens all about. The Free-holders or Landlords upon whose ground it falls, will certainly dye in a short time after, and we scarce bury any such here with us, be he but the Owner of an House or Garden, but some of the Neighbourhood have seen this fire fall upon some part of his House or Lands. Two of these I have seen my self, but the interposition of the grounds hindred that I could not observe where they fell, but where I guest they fell there died in one place an aged Gentleman, and in the other a Free-holder.

To

To come nearer home (ſaith Mr. *Davis*) my Mother's firſt Husband walking about his grounds ſaw one of the Darts or Piles aloft, which fell down hard by him, ſhone far, and ſparkled round about his body, he took it for a warning peice, made his Will, and having lived in good health, ſome four or five months after died. A little before the deceaſe of my own Father aged 96. a Son in Law of his who dwelt two Miles off, but upon higher ground, ſaw ſuch another fall in a Cloſe behind the Old Man's Houſe, which gave ſuch a light, that by it he did clearly ſee the houſe, the Hedges and the Oaks in the Wood adjoining. As to the cauſes of theſe ſtrange Omens, whether they proceed from Good or Evil Angels or Spirits, it muſt be left to the diſquiſitions of the Learned, who it may be after all will be puzled to give a ſatisfactory account thereof.

In this County alſo, in the Silver and Leaden Mines, nothing is more ordinary than that ſome Subterranean Spirits called Knockers (where a good Vein is) are often heard and ſeen in the ſhape of men little Statured, about half a yard long. And living mens Ghoſts are commonly ſeen in theſe parts, unawares to the Party. We hear that a Man's Daughter fetching Water at a Well, had a blow given her, and a Boy coming towards her ſhe charged him with the blow, who denied he was ſo near, but bid her look upon her Father that ſtood not far off, and with that ſhe could ſee her Father fling a Stone at her, which paſſed with a mighty violence by her Face, and the Stone was found with prints of Fingers in it, but no ſuch thing as the Father was there, neither was he at home the night before.

The County of *Cardigan* is divided into five Hundreds, wherein are four Market Towns, *Aberſtwyth*, *Cardigan*, *Llanbeder*, and *Trezaron*: With ſixty four Pariſh Churches, and gives the Title of Earl to *Robert* L. *Brudenel*.

CAR-

CARMARTHEN-SHIRE ſo called from the chief Town therein, hath *Brecknock* and *Glamorgan-ſhires* on the Eaſt, *Cardigan* on the North, *Pembroke* on the Weſt, and on the South the *Severn* Sea. In length thirty five, breadth twenty, and circumference an hundred and two Miles. It is not ſo Hilly as others in *Wales*, and therefore affords plenty of Corn, Cattel, Graſs, Wood, Pit-coal, Fowl and Fiſh, eſpecially Salmon which is very great and plentiful. It was antiently poſſeſt by the *Silures*, and ſubdued to the *Roman* yoke by *Julius Frontinus* who long ſtrugled to gain it, being reckoned the ſtrongeſt part of *South-Wales*. At *Kilmanloid* ſometime ſince there was found an Earthen Pot filled with *Roman* Coins of courſe Silver, which ſtamped with the Image of ſeveral Emperors and Empereſſes, makes it probable that ſome of their Legions were quartered in theſe Parts. *Carmarthen* the Principal Town is pleaſantly ſeated near the River *Tovy*, which runs through the midſt of the Shire, and falls South into the Sea, where was formerly a good Haven for Ships, but now ſo choaked up with ſands that only ſmall Veſſels can come up to the Bridge, which is built of Free Stone, and over it on an hanging Rock a large Caſtle from whoſe Stone-Wall another mingled with Brick incompaſſed the whole Town, being in circuit 1400 paces. Upon the entrance of the *Normans* this Town was reduced to their obedience, and ſuffered much damage, but was after the Chancery or Exchequer of the *Engliſh* Princes for all *South-Wales*. It is governed by a Mayor, two Sheriffs, ſixteen Burgeſſes all in Scarlet, a Sword-bearer, a Town-clark, and two Sergeants with Maces.

Eaſt from this Town on an high Hill are the ruins of *Carreg-Caſtle*, under which are many deep, ſpacious Vaults and Caves, wherein it is thought the poor.

poor Natives, unable to reſiſt, ſecured themſelves from the fury of the Wars. *Giraldus* reporteth that there is a Well or Fountain in this place which conformable to the Sea, Ebbs and Flows twice in twenty four hours.

The People of this County do much glory in their *Ambroſius Merlin*, who they ſay was born in *Carmarthen*, the Son of a bad Angel or Incubus, the *Britains* great *Apollo*, whom *Geffery ap Arthur* compares with the Southſaying Seers, yea with the true Prophets themſelves, yet it is thought he was a meer Seducer and Fantaſtical Wizard, and though *Alanus* hath by his Comments endeavoured to diſcloſe the dark and hidden Prophecies wherewith his Book is filled, yet the reading thereof was by the Council of *Trent*, and afterward by Queen *Elizabeth* deſervedly prohibited as vain, and not worth minding. As to his birth *Humfry Lloyd* a *Welſh* Writer affirms, that his Mother before Marriage was a Noble Virgin, and that his Father for his great knowledge in the Mathematicks and other abſtruſe Learning, was in thoſe ignorant times reputed by the Common People to be a Conjurer, and his Son *Merlin* to be begotten by an Evil Spirit or Male Devil, who in the likeneſs of Men are ſaid to have the Carnal uſe of Women. Many wonderful things are attributed to *Merlin*, as that by his aſſiſtance *Aurelius Ambroſius* erected that ſtupendous Monument near *Salisbury* called *Stonehenge*, thoſe vaſt Stones being brought by Magick Art from *Africk* into *Ireland*, and from thence to this Plain through the Air. That *Uter Pendragon* the Brother and Succeſſor of *Ambroſius* falling in love with the Duke of *Cornwall*'s Wife, *Merlin* by his Necromantick skill made *Uter* appear to her in the exact form and ſhape of her Husband Duke *Gorlois*, by which means he enjoyed this fair Lady, on whom he begot the renowned King *Arthur*. At the birth of

of this *Uter*, it is reported, a Comet appeared ſomewhat like the Head of a Dragon, whereupon *Merlin* declared that it preſignified the Birth of *Uter* then new born, and from thence he was called *Uter Pendragon*. Others to his honour relate that many of his Predictions were fulfilled, as that which runs thus,

Since Virgin gifts to Maids he gave,
'Mongſt bleſſed Saints God will him ſave.

This is interpreted to be meant of King *John*, who built ſeveral Monaſteries for Nuns in divers parts of the Kingdom. Another ſays, *The ſixth ſhall overthrow the Walls of* Ireland, *and reduce their Countrys into a Kingdom.* This was thought to be accompliſhed under King *James* VI. of *Scotland*, and I. of *England*, who diſmantled their Fortreſſes and Caſtles, which were the Iriſh Walls, and Courts of Juſtice were ſet up through all the Land. Though the *Welſh* Proverb contradicts this foreknowledge which ſays, *Namyn Ddun nid oes Dewin*, that is, Beſides God there is no Diviner.

Robert Ferrar Biſhop of St. *David's* was made a Martyr in this County. He was prefer'd by the Duke of *Somerſet* Lord Protector in the Reign of King *Edward* VI. a man not unlearned but ſomewhat indiſcreet, or rather uncomplying, ſo that he may be ſaid, with St. *Lawrence*, to be broyled on both ſides, being perſecuted both by Proteſtants and Papiſts. Some conceived that his Patron's fall was his greateſt guilt and incouraged his Enemies againſt him. In the Reign of Q. *Mary* he was ſent for, and examined about his Faith by *Gardiner* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, who told him that the Queen and Parliament had altered Religion, and therefore required him to imbrace the ſame. To which he anſwered, That he had taken an Oath never to conſent or agree that the Biſhop of *Rome* ſhould have any Juriſdiction in this Realm. At which the Biſhop

Shop of *Wincheſter* called him Knave and Forward Fellow, and ſo returned him to Priſon again. He was afterward examined before *Henry Morgan* pretended Biſhop of *St. David's*, who requiring him to ſubſcribe to ſeveral Articles, he abſolutely refuſed it or to recant any thing, whereupon the ſentence of degradation was read againſt him, and he was delivered to the Secular Power, by whom he was carried to *Carmarthen* to be burnt. A while before his Execution there came one to viſit him who much lamented the painfulneſs of his death, to whom Biſhop *Ferrar* anſwered, *If you ſee me once ſtir or move in the pains of my burning, then never give any credit to the truth of the doctrine which I have formerly taught.* And he was as good as his word, ſtanding ſo patiently in the midſt of the Flames that he never moved, holding up the ſtumps of his Arms, till one with a Halbert daſht him on the head, whereby he fell down and quietly reſigned up his Spirit to God.

Sir *Rice ap Thomas*, little leſs than a Prince and called the Flower of the *Britains*, was born in this Shire. When the Earl of *Richmond* (afterward King *Henry* VII.) landed at *Milford* Haven with contemptible Forces, this Sir *Rice* with a conſiderable acceſſion of choice Souldiers joined and marched with him to *Boſworth* Field where he behaved himſelf with much Courage; and in reward of his good ſervice was made Knight of the Garter. He rebuilt *Emeline* in this County and called it *New-caſtle*, being one of his Principal Seats, and one of the lateſt Caſtles in *Wales*. In the fourth of King *Henry* VIII. he conducted 500 Horſe to the Siege of *Theroene* in *France*.

Walter Devereux created Earl of *Eſſex* by Q. *Elizabeth*, was born in the Town of *Carmarthen*. Being a Martial Man he Articled with the Q. to maintain ſuch a number of Souldiers at his own coſt in *Ireland*

and to have the fair Territory of *Clandeboy* in the Province of *Ulster* for the Conquering thereof. To maintain this Army he ſold his fine Inheritance in *Eſſex*. Over he goes into *Ireland* with a noble Company of Kindred, Friends and Supernumerary Volunteers above the proportion of Souldiers agreed on. Sir *William Fitz William*'s Lord Deputy of *Ireland* doubting he ſhould be Eclipſed by this great Earl, ſolicites the Q. to maintain him in the full power of his Place. Hereupon it was ordered that the Earl ſhould have his Commiſſion from this Lord Deputy, which with much importunity and long attendance he hardly obtained, and that with no higher Title than Governour of *Ulſter*. After many attempts not very ſucceſsfully made in *Ulſter*, he was ordered to march to the South of *Ireland*, where he ſpent much time to little purpoſe. From *Munſter* he was ſent back to *Ulſter*, where he was forbidden to make uſe of the Victory he had gotten, and ſoon after his Commiſſion was Vacated, and he reduced to be Governour of 300 men. He received all theſe affronts with undaunted conſtancy. Pay days in *Ireland* came very quick, Money out of *England* very ſlow, his noble Aſſociates began to withdraw, common men to mutiny, and himſelf was ſoon after recalled home. He was afterward ſent back with the Title of Earl Marſhal of *Ireland*, where he fell into a ſtrange Flux, not without ſuſpicion of Poyſon, and died 1576. of his Age 36. His Eſtate much impaired, deſcended to his Son *Robert*, his body was brought over and buried in *Carmarthen*. His Father and Grandfather died about the ſame age, to which his Son *Robert* never attained, being beheaded by Q. *Elizabeth* on the Tower Green, on *Aſhwedneſday*, *Feb.* 25. 1600.

Carmarthen-ſhire hath 28 Rivers and Rivulets, is divided into ſix Hundreds, hath ſix Market Towns, 87 Pariſh Churches, and had formerly nine Caſtles,

and gives the Title of Marquefs to the Lord *Osborn* eldeſt Son to the D. of *Leeds*.

CARNARVAN-SHIRE hath *Merioneth* on the South, *Angleſey* divided by the River *Menai* on the North, *Denbigh-ſhire* on the Eaſt, and the *Iriſh* Sea on the Weſt, from North to South 40. from Eaſt to Weſt 20, and in compaſs 110 miles. The Air is ſharp and piercing by reaſon of the high Mountains, which may be properly termed the *Britiſh Alpes* (for ſteepneſs and craggineſs not much unlike thoſe that divide *France* from *Italy*) all towring into the Air, and ſome far higher than the reſt called *Snowdon* Hills, or *Snowy* Mountains, being all the year round cruſted over with Snow though liable to the Sun and Wind. This made them a ſecure refuge to the *Britains* againſt their Enemies, no Army though never ſo potent, nor any Traveller never ſo lightly clothed being able to find a paſſage among ſo many rough and hard Rocks, ſo many Pools, Vales and Sloughs, as are to be encountred with in the middle of this County. Yet it is ſufficiently fruitful, for the Mountains are ſo rank with Graſs that it is become a Proverb among them, *Craig Eriry*, or *Snowdon will yield ſufficient Paſture for all the Cattel of* Wales *put together*. And it is certain that there are Ponds and Standing Waters upon the tops of them, though generally covered with Snow, and if a man ſets his foot any where upon the top of them, he ſhall perceive the Earth to move at a conſiderable diſtance from him. *Penmen-maur*, or the great ſtony head is an exceeding high and ſteep Rock or Hill in this County, which hanging over the Sea, when it is Flood affordeth a very narrow Way for Paſſengers, huge Stones hanging over head as if ready to fall upon them, and the Tempeſtuous Ocean lying under of a very great depth. But after the paſſing this, and *Penmen-bidam*, the leſs ſtony head, there is a great open Plain reaching as far as *Aber-*

Aber-Conway in which River are found a ſort of ſhell fiſh, conceived as they ſay by the Heavenly Dew, which are thought to bring forth Pearl, formerly much valued.

The antient Inhabitants of this County were the *Ordovices* who had a City which the Emperor *Antoninus* calls *Segontium*, the ruins whereof are ſtill viſible hard by a River called to this day *Sevont*, and near a little Church Conſecrated to the Memory of St. *Publicius*. Some Authors name it *Caer Conſtenith* or the City of *Conſtantine* ſaying that in 1283. the body of *Conſtantius* was found here, which K. *Edw.* I. cauſed to be ſumptuouſly buried in the Church of the new City, that he raiſed out of the ruins of the old, and called *Carnarvan*, which now gives a name to the whole Shire. This Town hath a fine Proſpect toward the Sea, and was incompaſſed with the Walls of the Caſtle. The Government was formerly adminiſtred by the Governour of the Caſtle, who was always Mayor by Patent, aſſiſted by one Alderman, two Bayliffs, two Sergeants at Mace and a Town-Clerk. The Townſmen much glory that K. *Edw.* II. was born in a Tower of their Caſtle called *Eagle Tower*, and Sirnamed *Carnarvan*, being the firſt Prince of *Wales* of the *Engliſh* Race.

The *Welſh* report that the Corps of 20000 Saints are interred in a ſmall Iſland called *Berdſey* lying within a Mile of the South Promontory of this County. It is I confeſs more eaſie to find Graves there for ſo many Saints, than Saints for ſo many Graves.

Bangor is a Biſhops See of antient ſtanding, but by whom founded is not yet known, the Cathedral is dedicated to the Memory of St. *Daniel* who was Biſhop here about the year 516. It is now but a ſmall Town, yet was formerly ſo large that the *Welſh* called it *Banchor Vaur* or great *Bangor*, which *Hugh* Earl of *Cheſter* fortified with a Caſtle, long ſince ſo throughly demoliſhed that the very ruins

are now inviſible upon the ſevereſt ſearch. This Dioceſs containeth in it the whole County of *Carnarvan* and *Angleſey*, and part of *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, and *Montgomery-ſhires*, and in them 107 Pariſh Churches, and three Arch-Deaconries. The antient Cathedral was defaced and ſet on fire by *Owen Glendour* and his Aſſociates, who had a deſign to have deſtroyed all the Churches in *Wales* whoſe People ſubmitted to the King of *England*, but was afterward repaired by one *Henry Dean* Biſhop thereof in the Reign of King *Henry* VII. yet hath ſcarce recovered the reſemblance of its priſtine dignity.

There was formerly a Town called by the *Roman*'s *Canonium* near the River *Conway*, from whence it took its name, which is now utterly extinct, only there is a poor remembrance of it in the new name of a mean Village ſtanding in the rubbiſh thereof called *Caer-hean*, that is, *The antient City*. Out of the ruins thereof King *Edward* I. built a new Town at the River's Mouth called *Aber-Conwey*, that is the Mouth of *Conwey*, it was formerly fortified by *Hugh E.* of *Cheſter* with ſtrong Walls and a Caſtle, and ſeems rather a City than a Town were it but more populous. *Newin* a ſmall Market Town is famous for a great Triumph made there by the Nobility of *England* in 1284. in memory of the renowned K. *Arthur*, after the ſubduing of *Wales* by K. *Edward* I. Over againſt *Conwey* where it runs into the Sea, ſometimes ſtood an antient City named *Diganway*, which many years ſince was conſumed and utterly deſtroyed by Lightning. It is reported there is a Fiſh in the Pool *Linperis* called *Torcoch* with a red Belly, no where elſe to be found. And that on the High Mountains there are two Mears or Ponds, in one of which are ſtore of Fiſh that have only one Eye, and in the other a floating Iſland, which when trod on moveth a great way off, whereby the *Welſh* are ſaid to have often eſcaped their Enemies.

John

John William's was born at *Aber-Conwey*, bred Fellow of St. *John*'s College in *Cambridge*, was prefer'd to be Dean of *Worceſter*, Biſhop of *Lincoln*, Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, and at laſt Archbiſhop of *York*. He died *March* 25. 1649. *Richard Vaughan* was born at *Nuffrin*, bred at St. *John*'s College in *Oxford*, became ſucceſſively Biſhop of *Bangor*, *Cheſter*, and *London*, a very corpulent man but ſpiritually minded, an excellent Preacher and Pious Liver, a pleaſant man in Diſcourſe, eſpecially at his Table, uſing frequently this expreſſion, *At Meals be glad, for ſin be ſad.* And indeed he was a very mortified man, and zealous in Religion. He died *March* 30. 1607. *Henry Rowlands* bred in *Oxford* was Conſecrated Biſhop of *Bangor Nov.* 12. 1598. he bought four new Bells for the Tower of St. *Aſaph*, whereof the biggeſt coſt an 100 pound. He alſo gave to *Jeſus* College in *Oxford*, a revenue for maintenance of two Fellows. He died 1615.

The County of *Carnarvan* hath five Market Towns, *Aber-conwey*, *Bangor*, *Carnarvan*, *Newin* and *Pullhely*, and 68 Pariſh Churches. It gives the Title of Earl to *Charles* Lord *Dormer*.

DENBIGH-SHIRE hath *Carnarvan* and *Merioneth-ſhire* on the Weſt, part of *Flint-ſhire* and the Sea on the North, *Cheſhire* and *Shropſhire* on the Eaſt, and *Montgomery-ſhire* on the South. It is generally Mountainous, Cold and Barren: Yet not without ſome fruitful Valleys, by the induſtry of the Husbandmen, who may be ſaid to fetch their Bread out of the Fire, by cutting up Turfs, which being burnt in great heaps, the aſhes ſpread on theſe hungry grounds, cauſe them to bring forth a kind of Rye in very great plenty. The antient Inhabitants were the *Ordovices*, as the *Romans* named them, who being armed with want and cold, were made bold againſt the force of their Enemies, and continued longeſt free both from the *Roman*

and *Engliſh* Dominion. This Shire is 31 Miles long, and 17 broad, and in circuit 114. The Mountains abound with Oxen, Sheep and Goats. The middle of it hath a Valley 17 miles long and five broad, lying open to the Sea, incompaſſed on all other ſides by Hills, among which the hi heſt is *Moilleally* Hill, on the top whereof is a Fort nd Warlike Trench and a ſpring of clear Water. From theſe Mountains the River *Cluyd* riſeth & runs into the Valley in the Pariſh of *Llan-ſanan* in the ſide of a ſtony Hill, there are 24 ſeats cut out of the main Rock, ſome bigger than others, where youth come to tend their Cattel & make their ſports, which to this day is called *Arthur's* round Table. After the beheading of *David* brother to *Luellin* the laſt P. of *Wales* for High Treaſon, K. *Ed.* I. beſtowed the Town of *Denbigh* upon *Hugh Lacy* E. of *Lincoln*, who fortified it with a ſtrong Wall, a fair Caſtle, and ſeveral high Towers, but had not fully finiſhed the Work before his only Son was drowned in a Well therein, which cauſed the ſorrowful Father to leave it off, and proceed no farther. This Town is reckoned the moſt beautiful in all *North-Wales*, and this is remarkable that in 1575. a great Earthquake which much terrified the People and damaged the Cities of *York*, *Worceſter*, *Gloceſter*, *Briſtol*, *Hereford* and the parts adjacent, and cauſed the Bell in the Shire Hall of *Denbigh* to Toll twice with ſhaking of the Earth, yet no farther miſchief happened. This Town is Governed by two Aldermen, two Bayliffs, 25 Burgeſſes, a Recorder, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants at Mace.

Wrexham in this County is much admired for the Church, which is a fair and ſpacious ſtructure, having a ſtately Tower or Steeple without, and a fine Organ within it, being built according to the moſt exact Rules of Architecture. *Holt* Caſtle in this County was formerly in the poſſeſſion of *William* Lord *Stanley*, whoſe ready Money and Plate therein, beſides

beſides Jewels and Rich Houſhold-ſtuff, amounted to four thouſand Marks, got by the plunder of *Boſworth* Field where King *Richard* III. was ſlain, but this Lord upon diſcontent afterward conſpiring againſt King *Henry* VII. was beheaded for High Treaſon, and it was all confiſcated to the King's Exchequer.

Leoline ap Llewellin was born in this Shire, and made Biſhop of St. *Aſaph* by King *Edward* I. At his death he left a great Eſtate, beſides Plate, rich Veſts, and Books to the Canons of that Church and his Chaplains, dying in 1313. *Godfrey Goodman* was born of wealthy Parents in this County, and afterward Biſhop of *Gloceſter*, yet was no friend to the Reformation conſtantly complaining of the firſt Reformers, amongſt whom he noted Biſhop *Ridley as a very odd man.* One preſent, *My Lord*, ſays he, *Ridley was a very odd man indeed, for all the Popiſh Party in* England *could not match him, with his equal in Learning and Religion.* He died a Roman Catholick and left moſt of his Eſtate to pious uſes. His Uncle *Gabriel Goodman* was Dean of *Weſtminſter* for 40 years, and the Bible was tranſlated into *Welſh* at his coſt. He founded a School and an Almſhouſe for 12 poor People at *Ruthen* with a competent Salary. He purchaſed a fair houſe at *Cheſwick* in *Middleſex* wherewith his own hands he planted a fair row of *Elmes* for a retiring place to the Maſters and Scholars of *Weſtminſter* School. He imployed Mr. *Camden* to make an actual Survey of all *England* at his expence. He died 1601. and was buried in *Weſtminſter* Abbey. Sir *Hugh Middleton* was born at *Denbigh* and bred in *London.* This is that worthy Knight who fetcht into *London* the New River Water at his own coſt more than 24 Miles, encountring all the way with an Army of oppoſitions, grapling with Hills, ſtrugling with Rocks, and fighting with Foreſts, till in defiance of difficulties he had brought his Project to perfection. *Robert* Earl of *Leiceſter* in the reign

of Q. *Elizabeth*, by his bounty advanced the building of a new Church in *Denbigh*.

Denbigh. In 1660. a very great Well in *Chick*-Town was dried up. *Richard Clough* born at *Denbigh*, was a Choriſter at *Cheſter*, whence he removed to *London*, where he was Apprentice to, and after Partner with Sir *Tho. Greſham*: Having lived ſome time at *Antwerp*, he travelled to *Jeruſalem*, where he was made Knight of the Holy Sepulchre: Some affirm that he diſburſed ſeveral thouſands of pounds in building the *Royal Exchange*, and that it was agreed betwixt them, the Survivor ſhould be Heir to the other; on which account, they ſay, Sir *Tho. Greſham* carried away the main of the Eſtate: He gave 100 pound a year to the Free-School in *Denbigh*, beſides his Benefaction to the New Church there.

This County is divided into twelve Hundreds, had formerly 5 Caſtles, hath 3 Market-Towns, *Denbigh*, *Ruthen* and *Wrexham*, and 57 Pariſh-Churches: It gives the Title of Earl to L. *Feilding*.

FLINTSHIRE hath *Cheſhire* on the Eaſt, the Sea on the North, *Shropſhire* on the South, and *Denbighſhire* on the Weſt: It is the leaſt Country of *Wales*, not ſo mountainous as other parts, but lies pleaſantly along by the River *Dee*: The Air is healthful, and the Soil plentiful of Corn and Cattel; the Rivers abound with Fiſh: There are not many Woods or Trees in this, as well as other parts of *Wales*, the frequent Rebellions of the Inhabitants having occaſioned the Engliſh to make great devaſtations of them to prevent their being the retreats of theſe unquiet people. Fruits are not very common, but of Milk, Butter, Cheeſe and Honey there is plenty: Of the laſt of which they make great quantities of a Drink like Muſcadine, called Metheglin: There were formerly ſeveral ſtrong Caſtles in this Shire, as *Flint*, *Hawarden* or *Harden*, *Tveer*, *Rudland*, *Mold*, *Yowley* and *Hope*; the firſt was the moſt famous, being

ing founded by K. *Henry* 2. and finiſhed by K. *Edward* the firſt. Afterward K. *Richard* 2. going over to *Ireland* to ſuppreſs the Rebels there, his Uncle *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter* returning from his Baniſhment into *England* at the ſame time, and being joyned by ſeveral of the Barons, who were much diſpleaſed at *K. Richard*'s Arbitrary and Tyrannical Government, raiſed an Army of 60000 Men againſt him. The King returned in hope to ſuppreſs this Inſurrection, and coming to *Flint-Caſtle*, the Arch-Biſhop of *Canterbury* and the Earl of *Northumberland* were ſent to him from the D. of *Lancaſter*, to whom *K. Richard* made a Propoſition, That if himſelf and eight more whom he would name, might have an honourable allowance, with the aſſurance of enjoying peaceably a quiet life, he would reſign his Crown: This the Earl of *Northumberland* aſſured him ſhould be performed, whereupon the King ſurrendred himſelf into the Duke's hands. When *K. Richard* came firſt to this Caſtle, they let looſe one of his Grey-hounds, as was uſual when-ever the King got on Horſe-back, which Grey-hound uſed to leap upon the King's ſhoulder, and fawn very much upon him, but at this time he leaped upon the Duke of *Lancaſter*, and fawned upon him as on his Maſter; the Duke asked the King what the Dog meant or intended; 'It is an ill and unhappy Omen to me, ſaid the 'King, but a fortunate one to you, for he acknow-'ledges you to be King, and that you ſhall Reign in 'my ſtead: This he ſaid with a preſaging mind upon a ſlight occaſion, which yet in ſhort time came to paſs; for *K. Richard* was depoſed, and after murdered at *Pomfret* Caſtle, and the D. of *Lancaſter* advanced to the Throne by the name of *Henry* the 4th.

This County hath not any River of note within it, but near *Rudland*-Caſtle is a famous Spring called *Holy Well*, or *St. Winifreds Well*, of which Antiquity gives this Account; That St. *Winifred* a virtuous Chriſtian

Chriſtian Virgin, having by her exceeding Beauty inflamed the mind of *Carodocus*, a luſtful Prince of this Countrey, he attempted to allure her to his pleaſure both by large promiſes, and rich gifts, but finding he could by no means prevail upon her Chaſtity, at length he reſolved to obtain his deſires by force; and having ſurprized her in a place of advantage, he raviſhed her weak body, notwithſtanding the utmoſt reſiſtance ſhe could make, and afterward to prevent her complaints and exclamations, he kill'd her, and then cut off her head: And in that very place (ſaith my Author) there ſuddenly aroſe a pleaſant Spring, which continueth to this day, running with ſo ſtrong a Current, that the like is not to be found in Chriſtendom: Over the head of the Spring there is built a Chapel of Free-ſtone, ſupported with curious wrought Pillars, on the Chancel and Glaſs-window whereof is painted the Picture of this Virgin, and the Story of her ſuffering and death. To this Well Romiſh Pilgrims reſort to this day, and others Bathe therein, ſuppoſing that there is much Virtue in the Water. In the bottom of it are many Red Stones, which the ſuperſtitious People believe are ſpots of this Lady's blood, which all the Water in the Spring can never waſh away; and that the green Moſs which grows on the ſides of the Well is her Hair, which though every Stranger almoſt carries away a part of, yet they ſay it never waſts; and the truth is, the Moſs ſmells exceeding ſweet, which confirms theſe weak Believers in their fond Opinion.

St. *Beno* the Inſtructor of St. *Winifred* in the Chriſtian Faith, is of ſpecial account is this Countrey, who it ſeems was a Surgeon to a Miracle; for after *Winifred* was beheaded by the luſtful *Carodocus*, he ſet her head on again, ſhe living 15 years after.

In the South part of this County divided from the reſt, is a place formerly called *Bovium*, now *Banchor*, or

or *Bangor*; firſt a City, and afterward a famous Monaſtery antiently very renowned for the pious Monks that reſided there, they being called by ſome Authors, The College of Divine Philoſophers, and *Bangor* the Mother, or firſt of all the Monaſteries in the World, the Foundation thereof being aſcribed to King *Lucius*; it was ſituated in the fruitful Valley now called, The Engliſh Mailor, upon the Bank of the River *Dee*, being incompaſſed with a great Wall containing a Mile and a half of ground, two of whoſe Gates, Port *Hogen* to the North, and Port *Clais* South, are yet diſcernable; the River *Dee*, which hath ſince changed its courſe, now running through the midſt betwixt both Gates, which ſtand 500 paces aſunder: This Monaſtery, in memory of the 7 Churches of *Aſia*, was divided into 7 Claſſes or Wards, every one conſiſting of about 300 Souls, and all maintaining themſelves by the labour of their hands: They are ſaid to have received their Chriſtianity from the Eaſtern Church, diſſenting in their Rites and Doctrines from that in the Weſt, neither would they acknowledg that the Biſhop of *Rome* had any authority over them in matters of Religion or the ſervice of God. They continued 438 years before *Auſtin* the Monk came to pervert them by introducing *Roman* Ceremonies, Superſtition and Servitude. Many of theſe Monks aſſembled at *Caer Legion* now *Weſt-Cheſter* to pray for the good ſucceſs of their Friends the *Britains* againſt the Heathen *Saxons*, and continuing three days in Faſting and Prayer. *Ethilfrid* the *Saxon* King ſeeing them ſo fervent in their Devotions, askt what kind of People they were, and being told that they prayed againſt him and his Army, *Then*, ſaid he, *though they carry no weapons, yet they fight againſt us, and with their Prayers and Preaching proſecute us*, and preſently fell upon *Brockmail* a man at arms that was their Guard, who to ſave his own life left their's to the Sword,

and

and the Souldiers aſſaulting the unarmed Monks murthered 2000 of them, and likewiſe defeated the Army of the *Britains*, only 50 eſcaping. But God left not their deaths long unrevenged, for this cruel King was ſoon after kill'd in the Field by the Chriſtian King *Edwyn*, who ſucceeded him in the Kingdom of *Northumberland*. Many of theſe Monks were buried in their own Monaſtery, whoſe bodies (ſaith *Leyland* the Hiſtorian) have been found in the memory of man among the rotten Weeds wherein they were ſlain. This famous place hath been long ſince utterly ruinated ſo that ſcarce the remains of a City or Monaſtery are now to be diſcerned.

Another Monaſtery called *Llan Elwy* formerly ſtood in the Vale below *Varis*, a little City built by the *Romans* between this and *Denbigh-ſhire* upon the Banks of *Elwy* and *Cluyd*. The *Engliſh* named it *Aſaph* of the Founder a Perſon of honourable birth, who was educated by *Kentigern* Biſhop of *Glaſco*. This Biſhop in the year 560. flying from the Perſecution in *Scotland* to this place, erected it into a Biſhop's See and built a Monaſtery near it, wherein he placed 663 Monks, whereof 300 that were more unlearned than the reſt, were imploy'd in Husbandry and other buſineſs about the Convent, the reſt devoted themſelves to Prayer and Divine Meditation. Among the reſt who attended Divine Service, *Aſaph* was conſpicuous for Piety and Learning, inſomuch that *Kentigern* being recalled to his own Country, reſigned both his Convent and Cathedral to him. Here he demeaned himſelf with ſo much ſanctity, that *Llan Elwy* was after his death called from him St. *Aſaph*. He was an aſſiduous Preacher, having oft this ſaying, That ſuch as are againſt the Preaching of God's Word, envy man's Salvation. He is thought to have died about 569. After which his See was vacant above 500 years until *Jeffery* of *Monmouth* was placed therein. It is ſtill a Biſhoprick, and contains in

it

it no one whole County, but part of *Denbigh*, *Flint*, *Montgomery*, *Merioneth*, and ſome Towns in *Shropſhire*, wherein are 121 Pariſhes. It was not at firſt very rich, but made much poorer in the Reign of King *Edward* VI. for whereas the Biſhop had before five Epiſcopal Houſes he hath now but one, the reſt with the Lands belonging to them being alienated from the Church for ever.

Another Monaſtery of great account was at *Buſing-wark* in this County near the famous Ditch made by *Offa* K. of the *Mercians*, which begun in this place, running through *North-Wales* nigh the mouth of the River *Dee*, and from thence along the Mountains in the South, and ended near *Briſtow* at the fall of the *Wye*. The Tract whereof is yet to be ſeen, and called to this Day *Clawd Offa*, or *Offa's Ditch*. *Congellus* or *Congallus* is challenged by the *Welſh* for their Countryman as being firſt Abbot of *Banchor*, though Archbiſhop *Uſher* makes him the firſt Abbot of *Bangor* in the North of *Ireland*. He was of a pious life, wrote Learned Epiſtles and Died in 600. *Elizabeth* the ſeventh Daughter of King *Edward* I. and Queen *Eleanor* was born at *Ruthland* Caſtle where antiently a Parliament was kept. This Princeſs at 14 years of age was Married to *John* Earl of *Holland*, *Zealand*, &c. and after his death to *Humfrey Bohun* Earl of *Hereford* and *Eſſex*, High Conſtable of *England*, by whom he had a numerous Iſſue ſhe died, 1316. and was buried in the Abbey Church of *Saffron Walden* in *Eſſex*.

Owen Glendour Eſquire was born in his antient Patrimony of *Glendour Wye* in this County, was bred in *London* a Student of the Common Law till he became a Courtier and Servant to King *Richard* II. after whoſe death being on the wrong ſide of preferment he retired into *Wales*, where there aroſe a difference between him and the Lord *Grey* of *Ruthen* about a Common, upon which many ſpur'd on his poſting

poſting ambition, by telling him he was the true Heir of all *North-Wales*, and he was likewiſe incouraged therein by thoſe who pretended to interpret ſome Prophe s of the famous *Merlin* in his favour, perſuading him the time was come wherein he ſhould recover the *Welſh* Principality. All theſe allurements meeting with an aſpiring mind, and the *Engliſh* being at variance among themſelves, He in 1402. and the third year of K. *Henry* IV. endeavoured to draw the *Welſhmen* to a general defection: aſſuring them they had now a fair opportunity to ſhake off the *Engliſh* Yoke, and to reſume their own antient Laws and Cuſtoms. To whoſe perſuaſions the *Welſhmen* hearkning, they conſtituted him their Prince and Captain General. Having got ſome Forces together, he falls firſt upon his old Adverſary *Reynold* Lord *Grey*, and takes him Priſoner, yet with promiſe of releaſment, if this Lord would Marry his Daughter; which offer though the Lord *Grey* at firſt not only refuſed but ſcorned, yet was at laſt obliged to accept thereof, though his treacherous Father in Law delayed his inlargement till he died.

The *Welſh* much animated with this firſt ſucceſs break furiouſly into the Borders of *Herefordſhire*, plundring and deſtroying all before them, being oppoſed only by the Lord *Edmund Mortimer* who had formerly withdrawn himſelf to the Caſtle of *Wigmore*. He having aſſembled what Forces he was able, gave them Battel, and was taken Priſoner, and then fettered & caſt into a deep and filthy Dungeon. It was thought that if *Glendour* had as well known how to uſe his Victory as to get it, he might at this time have much endangered the *Engliſh* Dominion over the *Welſh*: But having killed 1000 *Engliſh* he thought he had done enough for that time, and ſo giving over the purſuit retired. The inhumanity of the *Welſh* Women was here memorable, who ſtript the dead Carcaſſes of the *Engliſh*, and then cut off their Privy

Parts

Parts and Noſes, whereof the one they thruſt into their Mouths, the other they preſſed between their Buttocks.

King *Henry* was compell'd to ſuffer theſe affronts at this time from the *Welſh*, being ingaged in a dangerous War with *Scotland*, that K. having Invaded *England* with a great Army, but with very ill ſucceſs, his Forces being firſt defeated by the Earl of *Northumberland*: And afterward by *Henry Piercy* his Kinſman called *Hot-ſpur*, and *George* Earl of *March* who at a place called *Hamilton* kill'd 10000 *Scots*, and took 500 Priſoners.

In the mean time *Glendour* had ſolicited the *French* King for aid, who ſent him 1200 men of quality, but the Winds were ſo contrary that they loſt 12 of their Ships, and the reſt returned home. The *Engliſh* deriding this ill ſucceſs of the *French*, ſo exaſperated the *French* K. that preſently after he ſent 12000 more, who landed ſafely and joined with the *Welſh*, but when they heard of the approach of the *Engliſh* Army, whether miſtruſting their own ſtrength, or ſuſpecting the *Welſhmens* faithfulneſs, they ran to their Ships & diſgracefully went home.

Although King *Henry* IV. was advanced to the Crown by the Parliament of *England* who Depoſed King *Richard* II. for his miſgovernment, yet many of thoſe who were inſtrumental therein, grew in a ſhort time diſcontented upon one account or another, as is uſual in ſuch caſes, inſomuch that ſeveral Conſpiracies were made againſt him. Among others the *Peircies* Earls of *Northumberland* and *Worceſter* with *Henry Hot-ſpur* began about this time to fall off from him, one reaſon whereof was, becauſe the King at their requeſt, as well as of ſeveral other Noblemen, refuſed to redeem their Kinſman *Mortimer* from *Glendour*'s ſlavery, for *Henry* was deaf of that Ear, and could rather have wiſhed both him and his two Siſters in Heaven, for then he ſhould be free

free from concealed Competitors. And another cauſe was, his denying them the benefit of ſuch Priſoners as they had taken of the *Scots*, whereupon they went of themſelves, and procured *Mortimer*'s Delivery, and then entred into a League Offenſive and Defenſive with *Glendour*, and by their Proxies in the Houſe of the Arch-Deacon of *Bangor*, they agreed upon a Tripartite Indenture under their Hands and Seals, to divide the Kingdom into three parts, whereby all *England* from *Severn* and *Trent* South and Eaſtward was to be given to *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March*. All *Wales* and the Land beyond the *Severn* Weſt were aſſigned to *Owen Glendour* and all the remaining Land from *Trent* to the North to be the Partition of the Lord *Piercy*. Wherein *Glendour* perſuaded them they ſhould accompliſh an old *Welſh* Prophecy againſt the Mole or Mouldwarp of *England*. That K. *Henry* was this Mouldwarp curſed of God's own Mouth, and they were the Lion, the Dragon, and the Wolf which ſhould divide the Land among them.

At this time King *Henry*, utterly unacquainted with this Conſpiracy, publiſhed a Proclamation intimating that the Earl of *March* had voluntarily cauſed himſelf to be taken Priſoner, to the end that the *Welſh* Rebels having him in their cuſtody might have ſome pretence for their Inſurrection, and therefore he had little reaſon to be concerned for his Redemption. Upon this the *Piercy*'s aſſiſted with ſome *Scots*, and drawing to their Party the E. of *Stafford*, *Rich. Scroop* Archbiſhop of *York*, and many others, they drew up certain Articles againſt King *Henry*, and ſent them to him in writing, namely, 'That he had falſified his Oath given at his land-'ing, That he came but only to recover his Inhe-'ritance, and would not meddle with the King or 'the Crown, That moſt Traiterouſly he had taken 'arms againſt his Soveraign Lord, impriſoned him, 'and

'and then moſt barbarouſly cauſed him to be mur-
'thered. That ever ſince the death of K. *Richard* II.
'he had unjuſtly kept the Crown from his Kinſman
'*Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March* to whom of right
'it belonged. That upon no occaſion he had im-
'poſed divers large Taxes upon the People. That
'by his Letters he procured Burgeſſes and Knights
'of Parliament to be choſen. For which Cauſes and
'many others they defied him, and vowed his de-
'ſtruction, and the reſtoring the Earl of *March* to
'his Right.

K. *Henry* could not but know that much of this was true, yet ſince it did not hinder him from ſeeking to get the Crown when he had it not, it could leſs hinder him from ſeeking to keep it now he had it, and if he were able being a private man to get it from a King, he was likely to be more able now to keep it from a private man. And for any objections that Conſcience could make, he had enough to anſwer them all. For if his Title were good againſt K. *Richard* II. by his Reſignation, it was good againſt *Mortimer* by his ſwearing Allegiance. Upon theſe grounds he ſatisfied himſelf, and raiſed an Army againſt theſe Lords, whom he prevented from joining with the *Welſh*, and near *Shrewsbury* ingaged them, where though *Henry Hot-ſpur* ſhewed ſufficient Courage, yet he was ſlain, and the K. obtained the Victory, taking ſeveral Priſoners of note, and among others the Earl of *Worceſter* whom he cauſed to be Beheaded, and many of the reſt to be Hanged and Quartered, and their Heads to be ſet upon *London* Bridg. There fell 6000 of the Rebels that day, whereof K. *Henry* kill'd 36 with his own hands. And the young P. (afterward *Henry* V.) though wounded in the Face with an Arrow, yet was not wounded in his Courage but continued fighting till the end of the Battel. After this the K. ſent his Son *Henry* P. of *Wales* with his whole Army into that Country,

but

but before his coming *Owen Glendour* was forſaken by all his Company, and lurking about the Woods was there famiſhed to death for want of ſuſtenance. Such was the miſerable end of this aſpiring ambitious *Britain*. After this Rebellion was ſuppreſt, K. *Henry* enacted ſeveral rigorous Laws for preventing the like in time to come, as 1. That no *Welſhman* ſhould purchaſe Lands or be choſen into office in any City, Town or Burrough, or wear arms within any City. 2. That if a *Welſhman* ſhould ſue an *Engliſhman* the cauſe ſhould be tryed by an *Engliſh* Jury. 3. That all *Engliſh* Burgeſſes who married *Welſhwomen* ſhould forfeit their Liberties. 4. No meeting nor Council to be permitted to the *Welſh* but in the preſence of the Officers of the L. of the Manor. 5. No Victuals to be carried into *Wales* without Licenſe of K. or Council. 6. No *Welſhman* ſhould poſſeſs any Caſtle, or Fortified Houſe. 7. No *Welſhman* to be capable of any Office of State, or in any Court of Judicature. 8. No *Engliſhman* marrying a *Welſhwoman* ſhould enjoy any office in *Wales*.

Thomas ap William ap Thomas ap Richard ap Howel ap Vaughan Eſquire was born of an antient Family at *Moſton* in this County. This Gentleman being called at a Pannel of a Jury by all theſe names was adviſed by the Judge in the reign of K. *Henry* VII. to contract them, whereupon he nominated himſelf *Moſton*. A leading caſe to the Gentry in *Wales*, who leaving their Pedigrees at home, carry one Sirname only abroad with them.

Flint though the Shire Town is no Market Town, no nor St. *Aſaph* though a City and Biſhop's See till made ſo very lately. But it is near *Weſt-Cheſter* the Market General of theſe parts, and beſides every Village hath a Market in it ſelf, as affording all neceſſary commodities. This County was part of the County *Palatine* of *Cheſter*, paying 2000 Marks (called a Mize) at the change of every Earl of *Cheſter* till the year 1568 for then upon occaſion of one *Thomas Radford* committed to Priſon by the Chamberlain of *Cheſter*, this County disjoined it ſelf from that Earldom, and united to the Principality of *Wales*. It is divided into five Hundreds, had ſeven Caſtles, hath only one Market Town *Caierwis*, and 28 Pariſh Churches. Near *Kelkin* a ſmall Village in this County is a little Well whoſe Water riſeth and falleth according to the motion of the Sea Tydes.

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE (ſo called as is thought from P. *Morgan* the Poſſeſſor thereof, or from *Morgan* Abby founded by *Will.* E. of *Gloceſter* upon the Sea-ſhore on the South of this County) is bounded on the Eaſt by *Monmouth-ſhire*, on the North by *Brecknock*, on the Weſt, by *Carmarthen-ſhire*, on the South, by the *Severn* Sea, in length 40. in breadth 20. and in circumference 112

Mil-

Miles. The North part of this Shire is Mountainous, the South Plain and very fruitful, being called the Garden of *Wales*, abounding with Cattel, pleasant Springs, and Fruits. *Tare* is the chief River, upon the Eastern Shoar of which, *Cardiffe* the faireſt Town of all *South-wales* is ſituated, which *Fitz. Hannon* fortified with a Wall and Caſtle in the reign of *William Rufus*, when he and his Norman Knights had conquered *Rheſe* or *Rice* Prince of theſe Parts, and deprived *Jeſtine* of his legal Inheritance. After which he made it his own Court of Juſtice, ordaining his Followers, to whom he diſpoſed of the Lands, to hold them in Vaſſalage of him. The Caſtle was ſtrong in which K. *Henry* I. Sirnamed *Beuclark*, kept his Elder Brother *Robert* called Courthoſe twenty ſix years Priſoner, they being both Sons of K. *William* the Conqueror.

The City and *Biſhoprick of Landaff* is ſeated in this County, being one of the moſt antient Biſhops Sees either in *England* or *Wales*, and claimeth a direct ſucceſſion from the Archbiſhops of *Caerleon* upon *Usk*. The firſt *Biſhop* we read of was St. *Dubritius*, conſecrated by *Lupus* and *Germanus* when they came hither out of *France* for extirpating the Pelagian Hereſie. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. *Telian* ſucceſſor to *Dubritius*, founded upon the River *Taffi* or *Tare*, and thence called *Landaff*, *Llan* in *Welſh* being a Church. This Church was formerly well endowed, ſo that it might have been reckoned one of the richeſt in *Chriſtendom*, but now enjoys not the Tenth of the former revenue, the ruin thereof coming in the time of *Biſhop Dunſtan* alias *Kitchin*. This Dioceſs contains moſt part of *Glamorgan* and *Monmouth-ſhire*, wherein are 177 Pariſh Churches.

Giraldus Cambrenſis reports that in the Iſland of *Barrey* in this County there is a chink in a Rock, to which if you lay your Ear, you will hear a noiſe like that of Smiths at work, one while blowing the Bellows, then ſtriking with the Hammer on the Anvile, ſometimes the noiſe of a Grindſtone grinding Tools, afterward the hiſſing of Iron quenched, and the puffing ſound of Flames under a Furnace. *Clemens Alexandrinus* writes of a place in *Britain*, which is thought to be this, That on the top of an Hill there is a gaping Chink, into which when the Wind is gathered and moved to and fro in the hollows thereof there is heard above a muſical ſound like that of Cymbals.

Likewiſe near *Newton* on the Bank of the River *Ogmore* near the *Severn*, there is a Well the water whereof is ſo low at the flowing of the Sea that you can hardly get a diſhful, but at the Ebb and Fall of the Tyde it riſeth amain, which may be occaſioned by the wind or air, which not finding a paſſage out ſtops up the paſſages of the ſprings, but when the water is gone and the air has room to vent it ſelf the water boils up abundantly. On the the ſame ſhoar of *Severne* on the top of an Hill called *Mynd Margan* is erected a Monument inſcribed with ſtrange Character and

the

the People thereabout have a tradition, that if any man read the same he shall dye soon after, meaning, I suppose, that it is impossible to be read.

At *Lanelin* in *Gowerland* in this Shire, happened many very strange Passages in 1656. as they were sent in several Letters to Mr. *R.B.* an eminent Divine lately deceased, the substance whereof I shall briefly relate. In this place dwelt one *Bowen* a Lieutenant Colonel in the late Wars, who by his Valour obtained a good repute, but the War being over, his ease and preferment led him to a careless sensual life, and at length he grew so vain and notional that he was Cashiered from his Command, and being then at liberty to sin without restraint, he became an absolute Atheist, denying Heaven and Hell, God and Devil, acknowledging only a Power like that which the antient Heathens called Fate, accounting Temporal Pleasures all his expected Heaven, so that at last he became hateful, and hating all civil society, though before he had been famous for Profession of Religion. He said he would give ten thousand pound to know the Truth about God, and denied the Being of the Spirit of God. In *Decemb.* 1655. he went over to *Ireland*, and some time after his Wife a very religious VVoman living in his House in *Glamorganshire* was very much troubled one night with a great noise much like the sound of a VVhirlwind, and a violent beating of the doors and walls, as if the whole House had been falling down. She being in her Chamber with most of her Family, after praying to God, accounting it sinful incredulity to yield to fear, and being naturally of a couragious temper, went to bed, when suddenly one in the likeness of her Husband, and in his very posture, presented himself, and asked her whether he should come to bed, she sitting up and praying to God told him, that he was not her Husband and he should not. He urged more earnestly, *What! not the Husband of thy bosom? What! not the Husband of thy bosom?* She replied, Christ was her Husband, at which it vanisht, without having any power to hurt her. Upon this she with some other good People spent the rest of the night in Prayer being very often interrupted by this Apparition.

The next night Mr. *Miles* a Pious Minister and four other good Christians came to watch and pray with her, in which holy exercise they continued all night without any disturbance. But the night following Mrs. *Bowen* with several other Devout Women being in the House, the noise of the Whirlwind began again with more violence than before, and the Apparition walked in the Chamber, attended with an unsufferable stench like that of a putrified Carcase, filling the Room with a thick smoak smelling like Brimstone, darkning the light of the Fire and Candle but not quite extinguishing it. Sometimes going down the Stairs, and coming up again with a dreadful noise, disturbing them in their

Prayers

Prayers, one while with the ſound of words which they could not underſtand, then ſtriking them, ſo that the next Morning their Faces were black with Smoak and their Bodies ſwoln with bruiſes.

Another Night was very remarkable, and had not the Almighty defended the Gentlewoman and her two Maids they had probably been deſtroyed. As Mrs. *Bowen* was going to bed, by the impreſſion thereon ſhe ſuppoſed that ſome body had lain in it, and opening the bed ſhe ſmelt the ſmell of a Carcaſe ſomewhile dead, however ſhe went to bed, and preſently perceived upon the Teſter which was of cloth ſomething rolling from ſide to ſide, and being forced out of her bed, ſhe had not time to dreſs her ſelf, ſuch lamentable cries and noiſes ſo much amazing her. Yet having ſcarce any cloths on, ſhe with her two Maids got upon their Knees at the bed-ſide to beg God's help and aſſiſtance, but were extreamly aſſaulted. Oftentimes the Gentlewoman would, by ſomething which felt like a Dog under her Knees, be lifted up a foot or more from the Ground. Some were heard to talk on the other ſide of the bed, which the Maid hearkening to, ſhe had a blow upon the back. Divers aſſaults would be made by fits. It would come with a cold breath of wind, there were horrible ſcreeching howlings and cries heard, and both within and without the Houſe horrid ſuffocating ſmells of Brimſtone and Gun-powder. This continued from nine at night till about three next morning, Mrs. *Bowen* and her Maids all ſmelt of this filthy Sulphur. At other times Fires have been ſeen upon the Houſe and in the Fields, Mr. *Bowen*'s Voice hath been heard, luring his Hawks, a Game he delighted in, as alſo the Bills of Hawks. His tread, his poſture, ſighing, humming were heard frequently in the Parlour. In the day time often the ſhadow of one walking would appear upon the Wall. I could wiſh (ſaith my Author) that they who queſtion the exiſtency of Spirits had been but one night at *Lanellin* to receive ſatisfaction to their objections.

Theſe diſturbances continued ſo violent that Mrs. *Bowen* and her Family left the houſe, leſt they ſhould tempt God by their overbold ſtaying in ſuch danger. She ſent the Atheiſt her Husband the ſad news of this Apparition, who in *May* following coming to *England* expreſſed more love and reſpect to his Wife than formerly, yet telling her that he could not believe her relation of what ſhe had ſeen, as having not a power to believe any thing but what he himſelf ſaw. But he had not the Courage to go to his Houſe and make Tryal of the certainty thereof. However he continued as Atheiſtical as ever, all his Religion being comprized in the acknowledging of a Power which, he ſaith, we may call God, and waiting for ſome miraculous appearance to verifie to him all the reſt which we own as our Religion. Sure if ever a Blaſphemer was unworthy to live (ſaith my Author) this is the

Man-

man. He afterward returned again to *Ireland*, and shut up himself in a small Castle without any company but one *Boy*, who reported that he rose in the night, and talked as if some body were discoursing with him. Others relate that he was continually haunted with Ghosts and Apparitions, but what his end was my Author does not mention. However, the former surprizing Accidents have sufficient confirmation from Mr. *Jones* and Mr. *Bedwell*, two worthy Ministers in that Country, from Mrs. *Bowen* her self, a Woman much praised for her true Piety and Courage. From Colonel *Wroth Rogers* then Governour of *Hereford*, from Mr. *Samuel Foley*, Colonel *John Bridges*, and many other Persons of honesty and reputation.

Sir *Edward Carne* descended from a good Family flourishing at *Wenny* in this County. He was bred in *Oxford* Dr. of the Civil Law, and Knighted by *Charles* V. Emperor of *Germany*. He was dispatcht to *Rome* by K. *Henry* VIII. to remonstrate to the Pope, That if he cited his Master to appear at *Rome*, as he had intelligence was intended, that his Highness was not bound by Law to appear, This he effectually performed, pleading that the Emperor was so powerful at *Rome* that he could expect no Justice there in the matter of the Divorce, Q. *Katherine* being of the House of *Austria*: Declaring that if the Pope persisted in this arbitrary way, the King must appeal from thence to some able men in some indifferent Universities, and if this were refused, he protested against all Proceedings in that Court as null and void. A behaviour that discovered this Gentleman to have as much courage as ability. Queen *Mary* highly prized him, and no whit the less for his Cordial appearing for K. *Henry* in the matter of her Mothers divorce, imputing it to the discharge of his Imployment in him who was otherwise a through paced Romanist, and whom she afterward sent Ambassador to the Pope.

After her death he still resided at *Rome*, and by command of Q. *Elizabeth* had audience of *Paul* IV. to acquaint him that his Mistris was advanced to the Crown of *England*. To whom the Pope returned answer, 'That *England* was a Fee of the Church 'of *Rome*, and that she could not succeed as being Illegitimate. This Pope would allow no Prince to be his Equal, but that all should be subject under his Foot. Besides he commanded Sir *Edward* to lay down his Character of Ambassador, and under pain of the greater Excommunication, and Confiscation of his Goods not to go out of the City of *Rome*, but take upon him the Government of the *English* Hospital there. So that Queen *Elizabeth* cannot justly be taxed by the Papists for a Schismatick, being thrust from the Church of *Rome* by the Pope himself, so unreasonably treating her Ambassador before she had made any alteration in Religion. Though some think the crafty old Knight was well contented with his restraint, wherein he died, 1562.

The

The County of *Glamorgan* is the furthest bounds of *South-Wales*, and lying exposed to Foreign Invasions was antiently fortified with 25 strong Castles, which Time and Storms have so intirely ruined that the very names of them are almost obliterated. It had likewise three Monasteries besides *Landaff*, called *Neath*, *Margan* and *Cardiff*, which fell in the general Whirlwind upon *Abbys* in the Reign of King *Henry* VIII. This Shire is divided into ten Hundreds, wherein are six Market Towns, and 118 Parish Churches. It gives the Title of Earl to *Henry Somerset* Duke of *Beufort*.

MERIONETH-SHIRE hath *Denbigh* and *Carnarvan-shires* on the North, *Montgomery* on the East, *Cardigan-shire* on the South, and the *Irish* Sea on the West, whose raging Waves, it is thought, have swallowed up great quantities of Land in former Ages. The form of this County is like a *Welsh* Harp, though it yields but dull musick to the Inhabitants, being the roughest and most barren Shire of all *Wales* as *Giraldus* the *Welsh* Historian acknowledges, the Air giving little pleasure, unless to those that admire the furious and blustring Winds that roar from the adjacent Hills and Mountains, which are so high, and yet so near together, that it is reported men may discourse from the tops thereof one to another and yet hardly meet in a day's time, so that if the Shepherds should fall out in the morning and challenge one another to fight, before they can come together, the day will be spent, and the Heat of their fury abated after they have slept till Morning. These Mountains did formerly abound with Wolves which much annoyed the People, to prevent which King *Edgar* Sirnamed the Peaceable imposed a yearly Tribute of 300 Wolves heads upon *Ludwall* Prince of *Wales*, whereby in three years time they were utterly destroyed, and now the Hills are covered with Flocks of Sheep which are the only Riches of this County, for by reason of the unevenness and rockiness of the Soil the Plow cannot go, nor the Corn thrive here, though some have causlesly imputed the scarcity of Grain to the sloth of the People.

The Inhabitants were formerly the *Ordovices* already mentioned, who by the advantage of these Mountains long defended their Liberties against the *Romans*, and were never wholly subdued till the time of King *Edward* I. There are only three Market Towns in this Shire, *Bala*, near which is a Pool called *Pimble Mear*, or *Llin Tegid* in *Welsh*, covering near an hundred and Sixty Acres of ground, of which it is reported that the Land Floods though never so great do never cause it to rise or swell, whilst a blast of Wind will quickly make it mount above its bounds and banks. Into the South-part of it runs the River *Dee* with a swift stream, and glides through the same without any mixture of its Waters as the People imagine, because the Salmon usually taken

in *Dee* is never found in that Pool, and on the contrary that Fish called Guiniad bred in that Mear is never seen in the River *Dee*.

Dolgethe is another Market Town in this Shire, of which I know not whether it be worth relating what is known for a Truth. 1. That the Walls thereof are three Miles high, that is, the Mountains which surround it. 2. That men come into it over the Water, but go out of it under the Water: Because they go in over a fair Bridge, but the Water falling from a Rock is conveyed in a wooden Trough under which Travellers make shift to pass. 3. The Steeple thereof doth grow therein, since the Bells if they have more than one, hang in a Yew-Tree. 4. There are more Ale-houses than Houses, for Tenements are divided into two or three Tipling Houses, and Barns without Chimneys are used to that purpose.

Harlech is the last Market Town, standing on the Sea-shore, cold and barren enough but only of Fowl and Fish, having few houses and meanly built. Here is a little decayed Chapel and out of use, wherein Sir *Richard Thimbleby* an *English* Knight lyes buried, who for the delight he took in Fishing and Fowling removed his dwelling from a far better Soil. Here likewise was erected a strong and beautiful Castle upon an Hill, with a double Bulwark walled about, commanding the Sea, to impede the entrance of all Invaders. Near this are two great Inlets into the Sea which People pass over at low VVater, and upon the Shoar, as upon all the Sea-coasts in this Country abundance of Herrings are caught, and are therefore much frequented at the season of the year by People of several Nations.

St. *Tholian*, educated by *Dubritius* Bishop of *Landoff* aforementioned, was born in this Shire. He was much envied for his Holy Life by one of the *Pictish* Princes who harassed this Country. This Captain sent two lewd Strumpets to him, supposing that by their Tempting Tricks this Devout man might have been inticed to folly. These VVomen counterfeited madness that they might take the more liberty to themselves of filthy discourse, but returned Distracted indeed, not having sense nor understanding enough to relate the cause of their sad misfortune, which had such effect on this Commander, that he received the Christian Faith (saith my Author) and was Baptized, retaining ever after a great veneration for this our Saint, who afterward accompanied St. *David* Bishop of *Menevia* to *Jerusalem* and returning into his own Country by his fervent Prayers freed *England* from the Plague wherewith it was then much infested. He died about 563.

Mr. *Camden* takes special notice of the beauty and comeliness of the Inhabitants of this Shire. During the differences betwixt the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, *David ap Jenkin ap Enion*

for

stout Gentleman on the *Lancastrian* side, resolutely defended the Castle of *Harlech* against King *Edward* IV. until Sir *William Herbert*, afterward Earl of *Pembroke*, so furiously stormed it that he was obliged to surrender. This County is divided into six Hundreds wherein are 37 Parish Churches.

MONMOUTH-SHIRE hath *Hereford-shire* on the North, *Glamorgan* on the West, *Glocester-shire* on the East, and the *Severn* Sea on the South. It is 24 Miles in length, 19 in bredth, and 77 in compass. The Air is temperate, clear and healthful, the Soil hilly, woody, and fruitful of Cattel, Corn and all other accommodations of Life. It was antiently inhabited by the *Silures* whose chief City is called by the Emperor *Antoninus Venta Silurum*, by the *Welsh Caerwent*, and now *Caerleon*, and was by *Tathai* the *British* Saint made an Academy and a place of Divine Worship, where the second *Roman* Legion called *Augusta* resided, (as appears by their Coins, Altars, Tables and Inscriptions found there daily in digging up old Foundations.) *Giraldus* saith, That King *Arthur* kept his Court in this City, whither the *Roman* Ambassadors resorted to him, and that there was a School or Academy, of 200 Philosophers skilful in Astronomy and other Sciences erected therein. St. *Aaron* a wealthy Citizen of *Caerleon* was Martyred under *Diocletian* the *Roman* Tyrant in 303. Note that the three first *British* Martyrs, namely *Alban*, *Amphibalus* and *Aaron*, have, the first a Latin, the second a Greek, and the third an Hebrew name. St. *Julius* of *Caerleon*, suffered with *Aaron* aforesaid. St. *Amphibalus* the Instructor of St. *Alban* in the Christian Faith, was also a Citizen of *Caerleon*. This Town though now but small, was once a great City reaching a Mile in length, and comprehending St. *Julian's* a house of late Sir *William Herbert's*, now a Mile distant from the Town. But as all humane Glory hath its period, so this City formerly renowned for beauty, circuit and magnificence is now deplorably decayed.

Monmouth is a Market Town in this County, and had antiently a very strong Castle with many lofty Towers, as the ruins do still demonstrate. The Town is pleasantly situated between the Rivers *Monnow* and *Wye*, and hath an handsome Church with three Isles. And at the East end of the Town is another decayed one called the Monks Church. *Monmouth* is in good repair, and well frequented, governed by a Mayor, two Bayliffs, 15 Common-Council men, a Town-Clerk, and two Sergeants. Several Monasteries were erected and suppressed in this County, the most memorable being at *Caerleon*, *Chepstow*, *God-cliff*, *Monmouth* and *Llantony*, which last stood so solitary among the high Hills that the Sun did shine upon it not above two or three hours in a day. As for Manufactures the best Caps were formerly made at *Monmouth*, where the Cappers Chapel doth still remain. In Q. *Elizabeth's* Reign an Act of Parliament was made, enacting that

all Persons should wear *Monmouth* Caps, but about twenty five years after it was repealed.

Geffery of *Monmouth* the *Welsh* Historian was born in this County, and in the Monks Church aforenamed is said to have written his History of *Britain*, having transflated, compiled and collected the various *British* Authors into one Volume. He had many things from the *British* Bards or Poets, which though improbable may not be untrue. His Book was prohibited by the Pope whilst the lying Legend of *Romish* Saints is permitted to be read without controll. If *Geffery* be guilty of mistakes they are such as make not for the Pope's advantage, and therefore it seems a great mistake in those who avouch that the Pope made him a Cardinal. He flourished 1160 under King *Henry* II.

Walter Cantilupe Son to *William* Lord *Cantilupe*, whose chief Residence was at *Abergavenie* in this County, was made Bishop of *Worcester* by King *Henry* III. He would not yield to the Pope's Legate, who complained of mauy Clergymen keeping their Livings against the Canons, intending to make room for the Pope's Favourites, or force such irregular Incumbents to a composition. He was of a keen temper, whose two edged Spirit did cut on both sides against the King and Pope. Against the former he sided with the Barons to whom he promised Heaven for the reward of their Rebellion against their Prince, though it cost him an Excommunication from the Pope, who was the more forward in denouncing that fatal sentence against him, because the Bishop had told *Rustand* his Legate, That he would prefer him to be hanged on the Gallows rather than ever consent to such expilation of the Church as aforesaid. He died in 1267. *Thomas* of *Monmouth* wrote an History of St. *William*, the Child that was Crucified by the *Jews* at *Norwich* in hatred of our Saviour. He flourished 1160 in the Reign of King *Henry* II.

Richard de Clare, alias *Strongbow*, born probably at *Stringule* Castle was Earl of *Stringule* and *Pembroke*. It happened that *Mac Murrugh* in 1167. being expelled his Territories for several Tyrannies by the Lords of *Meath* and *Connaught* repaired to King *Henry* II. and invited him into *Ireland*. That politick King sent over this *Rich. Strongbow* with 1200 men, who soon possest himself of the Ports of *Leinster* and *Munster*, with large Lands thereunto belonging, insomuch that the King growing jealous of his greatness recalled him home, commanding him to surrender his Acquisitions into his hands, which done, he received them back by a Grant from the King, who only reserved the City of *Dublin* for himself. He was commonly called *Domitor Hibernia*, *The Tamer of Ireland*. Yet some of the Great Lords there, did still retain the Power and Title of King, Witness the Preface to the Commission, whereby King *Henry* II. made *William Fitz Adelme* his Lieutenant of *Ireland*, which was directed, *To all*

Arch-

Archbishops, Bishops, Kings, &c. Health. This Earl died at *Dublin*, 1177.

Henry Plantaginet Duke of *Lancaster* was born in *Monmouth* Castle, the chief Seat of his Barony. He is commonly Sirnamed *The wry neck*, and by others more rightfully, The good Duke of *Lancaster*. He founded *Corpus Christi* College in *Cambridg*, and was buried at *Leicester* 1361. *Henry* V. the victorious Conqueror of *France* was likewise born in this Castle, of whom I have already given an account. Sir *Roger VVilliams* born of an antient Family at *Penros*, was first a Souldier of Fortune in the *Netherlands* ander the Duke of *Alva*, and afterward served Queen *Elizabeth*. He was a man extreamly forward to fight. VVhen a *Spanish* Captain challenged Sir *John Norris* to fight a single combate, which he could not accept, as being below him who was a General, this Sir *Roger* undertook the Don. And after they had fought for some time, in the view of both Armies, without any hurt, they pledged each other a deep draught of VVine and so friendly departed. Another time at midnight he assaulted the Camp of the Prince of *Parma* nigh *Venloe*, slew some of the Enemies Souldiers, and pierced to the very Tent of the General. *Byron* Marshal of *France* once saying, That he did not like the March of the *English* Drum because it was so slow; Sir *Roger* hearing him, sharply replied, As slow as it is, yet it hath gone through all *France*. He bravely defended the Town and Fort of *Sluce* in *Flanders*, whilst there was any hope of relief, but at length being forced to surrender it, he returned to the Court, whom some of Queen *Elizabeth*'s Ladies of Honour reproached and pointed at, crying, That's the Valiant man that delivered up *Sluce*. *Ay Ladies*, said he, *and if you had been so hard put to it as I was you would have delivered up your Sluces too.*

William Herbert Earl of *Pembroke* with Sir *Richard* his Brother were both valiant men, and as fast friends to King *Edward* IV. as professed Foes to *Richard Nevil* the Great Earl of *Warwick*. Leading the Army of the *Welsh* in the Battel of *Banbury*, these two Brothers with their Pole-axes twice made way through the Battel of the Northern men which sided with King *Henry* VI. without any mortal wound. There passeth a Tradition in the Noble Family of the *Herbert's* of *Cherbury*, that this Sir *Richard* their Ancestor slew that day 140 men with his own hands, in passing and repassing through the Army. Guns not being then in fashion the Poll-axe was the next mortal Weapon especially in such a dead doing hand as this Knight had. He is likewise reported to be of a Giant's Stature, the Peg or Pin being yet to be seen in *Montgomery* Castle, whereon he used to hang his Hat at Dinner, which no man of an ordinary height can reach with his hand at this day. It is recorded that by the courage of these two Brothers the Battel of *Banbury* had certainly been won, had not

John Clapham Eſquire, and Servant to the Earl of *Warwick* displayed his Lord's Colours, and from an high Hill cryed out, a *Warwick*, a *Warwick*, whereat the *Welſhmen* were ſo terrified, ſuppoſing *Warwick* with the whole Army to be there that they turned their backs and fled, knowing how unable they were to withſtand *Warwick*'s Forces, ſince upon a quarrel the Night before between the Earl of *Pembroke* and the Lord *Stafford* the laſt had withdrawn his Party from them, ſo that the General and his Brother were left alone in the Field, who valiantly fighting were incompaſſed and taken, with the death of 5000 of their Men. The Earl with his Brother Sir *Richard Herbert* were brought to *Banbury* where (with ten other Gentlemen) they loſt their Heads, the Earl was buried at *Tinterne*, and Sir *Richard* at *Abergavenny* in this County.

William Jones born at *Monmouth* was forced to fly his Country for not being able to pay ten Groats. Coming to *London* he became firſt a Porter and then a Factor, and going over to *Hamburg* had ſuch a vent for *Welſh* Cottons that he gained a very conſiderable Eſtate in a ſhort time. He founded a fair School in *Monmouth* allowing 50 pound yearly to the Maſter, and 100 pound Salary to a Lecturer, beſides a ſtately Alms houſe for 20 poor People, each of them having two Rooms and a Garden, and half a Crown a week. All which he left to the overſight of the Company of Haberdaſhers in *London*, who diſcharge their truſt therein to this day.

William Evan's of this Shire was two yards and an half in height being Porter to King *Charles* I. He was ſomewhat lame, knocking his knees together, and going out ſqualling with his feet, yet he made a ſhift to Dance in an Antimask at Court, where he drew little *Jeffery* the Dwarf out of his Pocket. The Moor or Mariſh near *Chepſtow* ſuffered great loſs in 1606. by the River *Severn* overflowing its banks, drowning many Cattel, ſome People, and overthrowing divers Houſes.

Monmouthſhire may be called an *Engliſh Welſh* County. For whereas formerly all *Welſh* Counties ſent but one Knight to Parliament this has the privilege of two, and is not ſubject to the *Welſh* Juriſdiction but to the governance of the Itenerant Judges who ride *Oxford* Circuit. It was ſubdued by King *Henry* II. who paſſed the *Nant Pen-carne* a ſmall Brook, and of no danger, yet held fatal by the *Welſh*, who were over credulous of a Prophecy of *Merlin*'s that predicted, 'That when a ſtout King 'with a freckled face ſhould paſs over a Ford called *Ryd-pencarn* 'in a River called *Nant pen-carn* the *Welſh* ſhould be conquered, and therefore when King *Henry* who was freckle faced paſſed over it, the *Welſhmen* remembring this Prophecy ſubmitted themſelves, and became an eaſie Conqueſt to the *Engliſh*, and it may be the King being ſenſible of their credulity, thinking their

Hearts

Hearts might fail them, chose to go over this Ford to facilitate his Conquests. *Monmouth* was made a Shire in the reign of King *Henry* VIII. It hath six Market Towns, 127 Parish Churches, is divided into six Hundreds, and had formerly 14 Castle. It gives the Title of Earl to *Charles* Lord *Mordant*.

MONTGOMERY-SHIRE hath *Denbigh-shire* on the North, *Radnor* and *Cardigan* on the South, *Merioneth* on the West, and *Shrop-shire* on the East. In this County are many high Hills, and divers Vales, Springs and Rivers, of which the *Severne* is the Chief, being the second River in the Kingdom, whose head rising from the vast high Mountain *Plymlimon*, and being joined with other smaller streams runs through the East part of this Shire. It is said to have taken its name from *Abren* the beautiful natural Daughter of King *Locrinus*, begotten out of Wedlock upon *Estrildis* the Daughter of *Humber* the *Scythian* King, who invaded this Land, both of them being drowned by *Gwendolena* the surviving Widow of *Locrinus*, the Daughter in this River, and the Father in the other bearing his name. Of this *Jeffery* of *Monmouth* writes,

Fair *Abren* headlong thrown into this stream,
As a Memorial left to them her name,
From whence at length the name of *Severn* came.

The antient Inhabitants were the *Ordovices*, who also peopled the Countries of *Merioneth*, *Carnarvan*, *Denbigh* and *Flint*, whose Hearts and Hills kept them free a long time, both from the *Roman* and *English* Yoke, opposing themselves against the first till the reign of *Domitian*, and the other till their total Conquest by King *Edward* I. They are a generous and affable People, comely and fair of body, courteous to strangers, and very Loyal to the *English* Crown.

Montgomery is the chief Town, and is one of the new Shires taken out of the Marches of *Wales*, and made a County of King *Henry* VIII. so called from *Roger de Montgomery* a Noble *Norman*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, who gaining much Land hereabout from the *Welsh*, first built it to secure his Conquests, as likewise a very fine Castle standing not far from the banks of the River *Severn* upon the rising of a Rock, from whence it hath a very pleasant prospect into a curious Plain that lyeth beneath it.

There is a Proverb in this County, *Y Tair Chwiorydd*, in *English The three Sisters*, whereby was meant the three Rivers of *Wye*, *Severn*, and *Rhiddial*, arising all three in this County. The Tradition is, That these three Sisters were to run a Race which should be first Married to the Ocean. *Severn* and *Wye* having a great Journey to go, chose their way through soft Meadows, and kept on a Travellers pace, whilst *Rhiddial*, presuming on her short journey, staid before she went out, and then to recover her lost time runs furiously in a distracted manner

with her mad ſtream over all oppoſition. It is applicaple to Children of the ſame Parents, but of different diſpoſitions and courſes of life, ſo that their Cradles were not ſo near, but their Coffins are as far aſunder. There is another Proverb, *Pywys Paradwys, Cymri*, that is, *Powis is the Paradise of Wales.* This Proverb referreth to *Tuliesten* the Author thereof, that *Powis* contained all that pleaſant Land lying betwixt *Wye* and *Severn.* A third Proverb is, *Gwan di Brwlin Hafren, Hafren fydd hifel cynt*, that is, *Fix thy Pale in Severn*, (with intent to fence out his Water) *Severn will be at before*, that is run its courſe, applied to thoſe who undertake projects above their power to perform.

Hawis Gadarn a Lady of remark, ſole Daughter and Heir to *Owen ap Griffith* Prince of *Powis-land*, was juſtly Sirnamed *Gadarn*, that is, *The Hardy.* Her four Uncles, *Leoline*, *Griffith*, *Vaughan* and *David* detained her inheritance from her. *Give*, ſaid they, *A Girl a little Gold and Marry her, God and Nature made Land for men to manage.* Hereupon *Hawis* complained to King *Edward* II. who commiſerating her condition conſigned his Servant *John Charlton* born at *Apple* in *Shropſhire*, a vigorous Knight to Marry her, creating him in her right Baron of *Powis.* Being aſſiſted with the King's Forces, he took three of her Uncles Priſoners, and brought the fourth to compoſition. And finally recovered all his Wives Eſtate, procuring alſo the Lands of her Uncles in default of their Iſſue Male to be ſeiled on her.

George Herbert born at *Montgomery-Caſtle*, was bred Fellow of *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*, and Orator of the Univerſity, where he made a Speech of the return of Prince *Charles* out of *Spain.* Waving Worldly Preferment he ſerved at God's Altar. Of ſo Pious a Life, that as he was a Copy of Primitive Chriſtianity, ſo he might be a Pattern of Sanctity to Poſterity. He never mentioned the name of Jeſus but with this addition My Maſter. Next God the Word, he loved the Word of God, being heard often to proteſt, *That he would not part with one leaf thereof for the whole World.* By his good example he gained much to the Church. He was Preacher at *Bemmerton* nigh *Salisbury*, where he built a fair Houſe for his Succeſſor, and Prebendary at *Leighton* in the Dioceſs of *Lincoln*, where he built a fair Church with the aſſiſtance of ſome Friends free Offerings. When a friend of his went about to comfort him with the remembrance hereof as a good work, he returned, *It is a good work if ſprinkled with the Blood of Chriſt.*

Edward Herbert his Brother was Knighted by King *James* I. who ſent him over Ambaſſador to *France*. King *Charles* I. created him Baron of *Caſtle-Iſland* in *Ireland*, and after Baron of *Cherbury* in this County. He was a moſt excellent Artiſt and a rare Linguiſt, Studied both in Books and Men. He wrote a Treatiſe of the Truth in *French*, extant with great honour in the

Vatican

Vatican Library at *Rome*. He Married the Daughter of Sir *William Herbert* of St. *Julian's* in *Monmouthshire*, with whom he had a large Inheritance both in *England* and *Ireland*. He died in 1648. and was buried in St. *Giles's* in the Fields *London*. A fair Monument of his own Invention was begun and almoſt finiſht in the Church of *Montgomery*.

In the Year 1661. *Dec.* 20. about Sunſetting the Inhabitants of *Weſton* in *Montgomeryſhire*, diſcovered a great number of Horſemen about 400 paces from them, marching two a breaſt in Military order upon the Common, and were half an hour before the Reer came up, ſeeming to be about 500 in all; the ſpectators were amazed, thinking them to be an Army of Roundheads going to releaſe the Priſoners at *Montgomery*, (there being at that time ſeveral Miniſters and Gentlemen in Priſon) and therefore ſeveral of them went to the top of the next Hill, where they had another full view of them, and could diſtinguiſh their Horſes to be of ſeveral Colours, as white, grey, black, *&c.* and that they marched in three Companies, and betwixt every Diviſion they had two Horſe colours flying; but as they drew toward them they ſtill marched from them, ſo that they could not come nearer than 100 Yards; they asked a man (who was thatching a Houſe all that day, which they judged the Horſemen went by) whether he ſaw all thoſe Souldiers which marched by, who ſaid that he ſaw none, neither was there any Tract of the Horſes to be ſeen that night, nor the next morning, ſo that they concluded it to be a wonderful Apparition, and depoſed the Truth of theſe particulars before the Lord *Herbert*, and ſeveral other Juſtices of the Peace of this County; at the ſame time a Woman coming from *Biſhops* Caſtle over the ſame Common, fell off her Horſe, being much terrified with the ſight of a blazing Star, which ſhe and ſix men with her ſaw, ſometimes white and ſometimes red, with a Tail like an Arrow, which ſeemed to hang juſt over their heads from *Biſhops Mount* to this Common, being three Miles, and the People of the houſe where the Woman fell, when they came out, ſaw the Star alſo.

This County is very plentiful of Cattel, eſpecially Horſes, which for their ſhape and ſwiftneſs are much valued. It is divided into ſeven Hundreds, wherein are ſix Market-Towns, and forty ſeven Pariſh Churches, and gives the Title of Earl to *Thomas* Lord *Herbert*, who is likewiſe Earl of *Pembroke*. *Cherbury* the Title of Baron to *Henry* Lord *Herbert*.

PEMBROKE-SHIRE is bounded by *Carnarthen* on the Eaſt, and *Cardigan ſhire* on the North-Eaſt. On all ſides elſe it is ſurrounded by the Sea. In length 26. in breadth 20. and in circumference 93 Miles. It was antiently Peopled by the *Dimetree*, as well as *Cardigan* and *Carmarthen-ſhires*, part of this County was after inhabited by the *Flemmings* ſent thither by

King *Henry* I. who left their Country by the breaking in of the Sea, whereby a great part of *Flanders* was drowned, and whose Posterity continue there to this day, and speak so good *English* that their Division is called, *Little* England *beyond* Wales. The Commodities of this shire are Corn, Cattel, Sea-fish and Fowl, and in the days of *Giraldus Cambrensis*, they had Wines for sale, the Havens being so commodious for Traffick, particularly *Tenby* and *Milford*, the last of which is so large a Port that sixteen Creeks, five Bays, and thirteen Roads, distinguisht by particular names are all contained within it.

Pembroke is the Shire Town, which appears more antient than it is, it was formerly Walled and had three Gates, with a large Castle, and a *Causey* leading over to the decayed Priory of *Monton*. The Town consists principally of one long street, on a long narrow Point of a Rock, and hath within the Walls thereof, two Churches. St. *David's* is a Barren old City, having neither Trees to defend it, nor is it pleasant with Fields or Meadows, but lyes exposed to Winds and Storms. It is now the seat of a Bishop, but was once an Archbishoprick in the *British* Church. At the first planting of the Gospel in the reign of King *Lucius* there were three Archbishops Seats appointed, *London*, *York*, and *Caerleon*. The last in the Reign of *Arthur* King of the *Britains* was translated from thence to St *David's* as being farther off from the *Saxon's* fury. Twenty seven of them retained the Title of Archbishops; the last whereof was *Samson* who removed the Archi-episcopal Dignity to *Dole* in *Bretaign* a Province in *France*. Yet his Successors though they left the name, retained the power of the Archbishop, the *Welsh* Bishops being consecrated by him till the Reign of King *Henry* I. when *Bernard* the 47th Bishop of this See was forced to submit himself to the Church of *Canterbury*. The Cathedral here hath been often ruined by the *Danes*, *Norwegians* and other Pirates, as standing near the Sea in an extream Corner of this County, that which we now see was built by Bishop *Peter*, and by him dedicated to St. *David*. In the middle of whose Quire *Edmund* Earl of *Richmond* Father to King *Henry* VII. lies buried, whose Monument secured the Church from being defaced in the Reign of King *Henry* VIII. The roof of this Church is higher than any in *England*.

Calphurnius a *British* Priest (who Married *Concha* Sister to St *Martin*, and had St. *Patrick* the Apostle of *Ireland* to their Son, was born at St. *David's*. Likewise *Justinian* a Noble *Britain*, with his own Inheritance built a Monastery in the Island of *Ramsey* in this County, where many Monks dwelt happily under his Jurisdiction, until three of them Murdered him out of envy and emulation for his Pious Life. His Body was brought to *Menevia* or St. *David's*, and there interred, and his Tomb afterward

ward much famed for many supposed Miracles. *Giraldus Cambrensis* whose Sirname was *Barry* (some write *Fitz Girald*) the *Welsh* Historian, was born at *Tenby* in this County, being Son to *William Barry* an *Englishman* by his Wife *Angareth*, daughter of *Nesta*, Daughter of *Rhese*, or *Rice* Prince of *South-Wales*. He was Nephew to *David* the second Bishop of St *David's*, by whom he was made Arch-Deacon of *Brecknock*. He was wont to complain, 'That the *English* did not love him because his Mo-'ther was a *Welshwoman*, and the *Welsh* hated him because his 'Father was an *Englishman*. Though by his excellent Writings he deserved of *England* well, of *Wales* better, and of *Ireland* best of all, making an exact description of all three, and acting in the last as Secrety to King *John*, with great industry and expence. Having Travelled to *Jerusalem* he writ a Book of the Wonders of the *Holy Land*. He had no great success at Court, and therefore attained to no considerable Dignity, till at length he was offered a very mean Bishoprick in *Ireland*, and his highest Preferment was to this of St. *David's*, of which he gives the true reason, 'That he was looked upon with a Jealous Eye, because 'being a *Welshman* by the Mother, the surer side, he was thought 'to have a natural antipathy against the *English*, since it was be-'lieved no good Subject could come out of *Wales*. Being now Bishop of St. *David's* he went to *Rome*, and there was very importunate for an exemption of that Diocess from the Authority of *Canterbury*, whereby he highly offended *Hubert* the Archbishop thereof. Whereupon being rather overborn with bribes than overcome in his Cause, he returned without effecting it, and dying was buried in his own Cathedral about 1215.

When King *Henry* II. was at St. *David's* in this County, and from thence in a clear day discovered the Coast of *Ireland*, in an huffing bravado he said, I wish my Ships am able to make a Bridge thither if it be no farther. Which Speech of his being related to *Murchard* King of *Lemster* in *Ireland*, he asked whether he did not say, He would do it with the help of God: and being told no, he cheafully answered, Then I fear him the less, since he trusted more to himself than to the help of God. The same King *Henry* coming back from *Ireland* arrived at St. *David's* where being told that there is an old Prophecy of *Merlin's*, That the Conqueror of *Ireland* returning that way should dye upon a stone called *Lechlaver* near the Church-yard. He thereupon before a multitude of People passed over it unhurt, and reproving the *Welshmen* said, 'Now who will hereafter credit that Lyar 'Merlin.

The County of *Pembroke* hath been fortified with fifteen Castles, besides two Block-houses or Forts Commanding the Mouth of *Milford Haven*, and hath five Market Towns, is divided into seven Hundreds, wherein are forty five Parish Churches,

It gives the Title of Earl to *Thomas* Lord *Herbert*, who is alſo Earl of *Montgomery*.

RADNOR-SHIRE hath *Monmouth* on the North, *Hereford* and *Shropſhire* on the Eaſt, *Brecknock* on the South, and *Cardiganſhire* on the Weſt. In length twenty four, in breadth twenty two, and in circuit ninety miles. The Air is ſharp and cold, as generally it is through all *Wales*, whereby the Snow lies long unmelted under thoſe vaſt Mountains, Hills and Rocks that overſhadow the Valleys, yet the Eaſt and South parts are ſomewhat fruitful, indifferently ſtored with Woods, and watered with Rivers and Meers. The riches of the North and Weſt conſiſt chiefly in the Cattel which they produce. The antient Inhabitants were the *Silures*, who by their own courage and the aſſiſtance of their inacceſſible Mountains preſerved their freedom very long againſt all the attempts of the *Romans*. Theſe Rocks are ſo dreadful (ſaith Mr. *Speed*) that I feared to look down from them into thoſe deep and dark Vallies through which I paſſed, which ſeemed to be the entrance into the Kingdom of Darkneſs. Among theſe diſmal Vales Hiſtorians ſay that unhappy Prince *Vortigern*, (who invited in the Saxons to the ruin of his Country) was with his inceſtuous Wife conſumed with Fire from Heaven in his Caſtle called *Guartiger Maur*. Though others write it was near *Beſh-kellerh* in *North Wales*. Fatal was this place alſo to *Leoline* the laſt Prince of the *Britiſh* Race, who being betrayed by the men of *Buelth*, fled into theſe vaſt Mountains of *Radnor*, where by *Adam Franſton* he was ſlain, and his Head Crowned with Ivy ſet upon the Tower of *London*.

Radnor is the Chief Town in this County, from whence it receives its name, called antiently *Magi*, where the *Pacenſian* Legion of the *Romans* lay, and thought to be *Magnos* mentioned by the Emperor *Marcus Antoninus*. It had formerly a Wall, with a large and ſtrong Caſtle. *Preſtayn* is the beſt Town in this Shire for handſome Buildings, and good Trading. *Knighton* is alſo a Market Town, under which is to be ſeen the Tract of *Offa's* Ditch along the Edge of the Mountain. The fourth place remarkable is, *Raihader Gowy*, from which word *Raihader* the *Engliſh*, it is thought, named the County *Radnor*. It is alſo called *Meliueth*, from the yellowiſh Mountains thereof, which ſtretch from *Offa's* Dyke to the River *Wye*, which River cutteth overthwart the Weſt corner of this Shire, where meeting with ſome Rocks that impede its paſſage, for want of ground to glide on it hath a violent downfall, with a continual noiſe, and is called *The Fall of Wye*. At this Town the Market day was formerly kept on a *Sunday*, but is ſince altered. This Shire is divided into ſix Hundreds, wherein are three Foreſts, four Market Towns, and fifty two Pariſh Churches, and formerly ſix Caſtles. It gives the Title of Earl to *Charles* Lord *Roberts*.

There

There are ſeveral other Proverbs in *Wales* beſides thoſe already mentioned, as 1. *Her Welſh Blood is up*: and 'tis no wonder that a very antient Gentleman being deprived of his Country, ſhould digeſt his loſſes with great difficulty. 2. *As long as a Welſh Pedigree*, and as high too, ſeeing commonly a Welſh Gentleman can clime up to a Princely Extraction. 3. *Give your Horſe a Welſh Bait*. That is ſtop on the top of the Mountains, where the poor Palfrey is forced to make ſhift with Cameleons Commons, the clear Air. 4. *Calen y Sais wrah Gimro*. That is, the Heart of an Engliſhman toward a Welſhman; This was invented while *England* and *Wales* were at deadly feud, and applied to ſuch as are poſſeſſed with prejudice, and only carry an outward compliance without cordial affection. 5. *Ni Chetiw Cymbro oni Gollo*, That is, *The Welſhman keeps nothing until he hath loſt it*. When the Britiſh recovered their loſt Caſtles from the Engliſh, they doubled their Diligence and Valour, keeping them more tenaciouſly than before. 6. *A ſo Pen, bid Bont*, That is, He that will be a Head let him be a Bridge. This is of a fictitious Original, for *Benigridan* a Welſh General is ſaid to have carried his Army (one by one, we muſt imagine) upon his Back over a River in *Ireland*, where there was neither Bridge nor Ferry, and therefore deſervedly was made their Prince. 7. There was an antient Play in *Wales* wherein the ſtronger put the weaker into a Sack, from whence came the Proverb, *He is able to put him up in a bag*. The Princes of *Wales* are very ancient and numerous, yet they never had any Coin of their own, as Mr. *Camden* obſerves. In the reign of King *William* the Conquerror, upon the Sea ſhore in *Wales* was found the body of *Gawen*, Siſters Son to *Arthur* the Great K. of *Britain* reported to be fourteen foot in Length. In 1662. *July* 2. were ſeen above an hundred Porpuſſes together near *Newport*, which ſeemed very ſtrange and prodigious to the Inhabitants. *Walter Brute* was born in *Wales*, *A Sinner*, *Layman*, *Husbandman and a Chriſtian*: They are his own words in a certain Proteſtation which he made. He was bred in *Oxford*, and being accuſed to the Biſhop of *Hereford*, he by a ſolemn ſubſcription ſubmitted himſelf, principally to the Evangely (or Goſpel) of Jeſus Chriſt, to the determination of the General Councils of Holy Kirk, to *Auſtin*, *Ambroſe*, *Jerom* and *Gregory*: And laſtly to his Biſhop, as a Subject ought to his Biſhop. It ſeems this *Walter* was the firſt that was vext about the Doctrines of *Wickliff*.

To conclude, the Principallity of *Wales* was modelled into Shires in the reign of King *Henry* VIII. In the thirteen Counties whereof aforementioned are reckoned one Chaſe, thirteen Foreſts, thirty three Parks, two hundred thirty Rivers, an hundred Bridges, four Cities, fifty five Market Towns, forty one Caſtles of old erection, four Biſhopricks, and a thouſand and ſixteen Pariſh Churches, and elects thirty Parliament Men.

FINIS.

A Catalogue of Books Printed for Nath. Crouch, *at the* Bell *in the* Poultrey; *near* Cheapside.

MVSEVM BRITAN

1. ENgland's Monarchs: Or, A Compendious Relation of the most remarkable Transactions, from *Julius Cæsar* to this present; adorned with Poems, and the Picture of every Monarch, from K. Will. the Conqueror to the Sixth year of the Reign of K. *Will.* and Q. *M.* With a List of the Nobility, and the number of the Lords and Commons who have Votes in both Houses of Parliament; and many other useful particulars. Price one shilling.

2. THE History of the House of Orange: Or, a Brief Relation of the Glorious and Magnanimous Atchievements of his Majestie's Renowned Predecessors, and likewise of His own Heroick Actions, till the Late Wonderful Revolution. Together with the History of K *William* and Q. *Mary*, &c. Being an Impartial Account of the most Remarkable Passages from their Majesties Happy Accession to the Throne to this time. By *R. B.* Price one shilling.

3. THE History of the two late Kings, Charles the II. and James the II. being an Impartial account of the most remarkable Transactions, during their Reigns; and the secret French and Popish Intrigues in those Times. Together with a Relation of the happy Revolution, and the Accession of Their Majesties, K. *William* and Q. *Mary* to the Throne, *Feb.* 13. 1689. Pr. 1*s.*

4. THE History of Oliver Cromwel, being an Impartial Account of all the Battles, Sieges, and other Military Atchievements, wherein he was ingaged in England, Scotland and Ireland; and likewise of his Civil Administrations, while he had the Supream Government, till his Death. Relating only matters of Fact, without Reflection or Observation. By *R. B.* pr. 1*s.*

5. THE

5. THE Wars in England, Scotland and Ireland, containing a particular and impartial Account of all the Battels, Sieges, and other remarkable Transactions, Revolutions and Accidents, which happened from the beginning of the Reign of K. Charles I. The Tryal of K. Charles I. at large, with his last Speech; and the most considerable matters till 1660. With Pictures of several Accidents. Price one shilling.

6. HIstorical *Remarks and Observations of the Antient and Present State of* London *and* Westminster, shewing the Foundations, Walls, Gates, Towers, Bridges, Churches, Rivers, Wards, Halls, Companies, Government, Courts, Hospitals, Schools, Inns of Courts, Charters, Franchises, and Privileges thereof; with the most remarkable Accidents, as to Wars, Fires, Plagues, and other occurrences, for above 903 years past, Pr. 1s.

7. ADmirable Curiosities, Rarities and Wonders in England, Scotland, and Ireland; or an account of many remarkable persons and places; and likewise of the Battles, Sieges, prodigious Earthquakes, Tempests, Inundations, Thunders, Lightnings, Fires, Murders and other Occurences and Accidents for many hundred years past: Together with the Natural and Artificial Rarities in every County in *England* With several curious Sculptures. Price one shilling.

8. THE History of the Kingdom of *Ireland*, being an Account of the Ancient Inhabitants, and of all the Battles, Sieges, and other considerable Transactions both Civil and Military in that Countrey, from the first Conquest thereof, under King *Henry* II. till its entire Reduction, by His Majesty's Arms. Together with the most remarkable Passages, that have since happened there to this time. By R. B. Pr. 1s.

9. THE English Empire in America, or a prospect of His Majesty's Dominions in the West-Indies, namely, New-found-land, New-England, New-York, New-Jersey, Pensylvania, Mary-land, Virginia, Carolina, Bermudas, Barbadus, Anguila, Monserrat, Dominica,

minica, St. Vincent, Antego, Mevis or Nevis, St. Chriſtophers, Barbadoes and Jamaica: With an account of their Diſcovery, Situation and Product: The Religion and Manners of the Indians, and other excellencies of theſe Countries: To which is prefixed a relation of the diſcovery of this New World, and of the remarkable Voyages and Adventures of *Sebaſtin Cabot*, Sir *Martin Frobiſher*, Capt. *Davis*, Capt. *Weymouth*, Capt. *Hall*, Capt. *Hudſon*, Sir *Tho. Cavendiſh*, the E. of *Cumberland*, Sir *Walter Rawleigh* and other Engliſh Worthies, to divers places therein. Illuſtrated with Maps, and Pictures of the ſtrange Fruits, Birds, Beaſts, Fiſhes, Inſects, Serpents and Monſters found in thoſe parts of the World. Price one ſhilling.

10. A View of the Engliſh Acquiſitions in Guinea and the Eaſt-Indies: With an Account of the Religion, Government, Wars, ſtrange Cuſtoms, Beaſts, Serpents, Monſters, and other Obſervables in thoſe Countries. And among others, the Life and Death of Mahomet the Grand Impoſtor, with the Principal Doctrines of the Turkiſh Religion as they are diſplayed in the Alcoran. Two Letters, one written by the Great Mogul, and the other by the King of Sumatra in the Eaſt-Indies, to our K. *James* I. of an extravagant ſtile. The cruel Executions in thoſe parts, with the manner of the Womens burning themſelves with their dead Huſbands. Together with a deſcription of the Iſle of St. Helena, and the Bay of Souldania; intermixt with pleaſant Relations. Pr. 1s.

11. THE *Engliſh* Heroe: Or, Sir *Francis Drake* Revived. Being a full Account of the dangerous Voyages, admirable Adventures, notable Diſcoveries, and Magnanimous Atchievements of that Valiant and Renowned Commander. As, I His Voyage in 1572. to *Nombre de Dios* in the *Weſt-Indies*, where they ſaw a Pile of Bars of Silver near 70 foot long, 12. foot broad, and 10. foot high. II. His incompaſſing the whole World in 1577. which he performed in two years and ten months, gaining a vaſt quantity of Gold and

and Silver. III. His Voyage into *America* in 1585. and taking the Towns of St. *Jago*, St. *Domingo*, *Carthagena*, and St. *Auguſtine*. IV. His laſt Voyage into thoſe Countries in 1595. with the manner of his Death and Burial. Reviſed, Corrected, and very much inlarged reduced into Chapters with Contents, and beautified with Pictures. By *R. B.* Price One Shilling.

12. TWo Journeys to *Jeruſalem*, Containing firſt, An account of the Travels of two Engliſh Pilgrims ſome years ſince, and what Admirable Accidents befel them in their Journey to *Jeruſalem*, *Grand Cairo*, *Alexandria*, &c. 2. The Travels of 14 Engliſh-Merchants in 1669. from *Scanderoon* to *Tripoly*, *Joppa*, *Ramah*, *Jeruſalem*, *Bethlehem*, *Jericho*, the River of *Jordan*, the Lake of *Sodom* and *Gomorrah*, and back again to *Aleppo*. To which is added, a Relation of the great Council of the *Jews*, aſſembled in the plains of *Ajayday* in *Hungary*, 1650. to examine the Scriptures concerning Chriſt. By *S. B.* an Engliſh-man there preſent: With the notorious deluſion of the *Jews*, by a counterfeit Meſſiah, or falſe Chriſt at *Smyrna*, in 1666. and the event thereof. Laſtly, The Extirpation of the *Jews* throughout *Perſia* in 1666. Epiſtle of *Agbarus* to our Saviour, with our Saviour's Anſwer: Beautified with Pictures. Pr. 1s.

13. EXtraordinary Adventures of ſeveral Famous Men: With the ſtrange Events, and ſignal mutations and changes in the Fortunes of divers Illuſtrious places and perſons in all Ages; being an account of a multitude of ſtupendous Revolutions, accidents, and obſervable matters in divers States and Provinces throughout the World; With Pictures. Pr. 1s.

14. THE Hiſtory of the Nine Worthies of the World: Three whereof were Gentiles: 1. Hector Son of Priamus King of Troy. 2. Alexander the great King of Macedon, and Conquerour of the World. 3. Julius Cæſar firſt Emperor of Rome; Three Jews. 4. Joſhua Captain General and Leader of Iſrael into Canaan. 5. David King of Iſrael. 6. Judas

das Maccabeus a valiant Jewiſh commander, againſt the Tyranny of Antiochus. Three Chriſtians. 7. Arthur King of Britain, who courageouſly defended his Countrey from the Saxons. 8. Charles the Great K. of France, and Emperor of Germany. 9 Godfrey of Bullen King of Jeruſalem. Being an account of their glorious lives, worthy actions, renowned Victories and Deaths. Illuſtrated with Poems and the Pictures of each Worthy. By R. B. Price One ſhilling.

15. FEmale Excellency, or the Ladies Glory, Illuſtrated in the Worthy Lives and Memorable Actions of nine Famous Women, renowned either for Virtue or Valour, in ſeveral Ages: As 1. Deborah the Propheteſs. 2. The valiant Judith. 3. Q. Eſther. 4. The virtuous Suſannah. 5. The Chaſt Lucretia. 6. Boadicia Q. of Britain, in the Reign of Nero, with the Original Inhabitants of Britain. Of Danus and his fifty Daughters, who murdered their Husbands in one Night: Of the valour of Boadicia, under whoſe conduct the Britains ſlew 70 thouſand Romans, with many other remarkable particulars. 7. Mariamne Wife of K. Herod 8. Clotilda Queen of France. 9. Andegona Princeſs of Spain. The whole adorned with poems and pictures to each Hiſtory. By R. B. Price One Shilling.

16. WOnderful Prodigies of Judgment and Mercy, diſcovered in above 300. memorable Hiſtories; containing, 1. Dreadful Judgments upon Atheiſts, Blaſphemers, and Perjured Villains. 2. The miſerable ends of many Magicians, &c. 3. Remarkable predictions and preſages of approaching Death, and how the event has been anſwerable. 4. Fearful Judgments upon bloody Tyrants, Murderers, &c. 5. Admirable Deliverances from imminent dangers & deplorable diſtreſſes at Sea and Land. Laſtly, Divine goodneſs to penitents, with the dying thoughts of ſeveral famous Men, concerning a future ſtate. Pr. 1 s.

17. UNparallell'd Rarities, or the Matchleſs Actions and Paſſions of Mankind; diſplayed in near 400 notable Inſtances and Examples, diſcovering the

the tranſcendent Effects; 1. Of Love, Friendſhip and Gratitude. 2. Of Magnanimity, Courage and Fidelity. 3. Of Chaſtity, Temperance and Humility: And on the contrary, the Tremendous conſequences, 4. Of Hatred, Revenge and Ingratitude. 5. Of Cowardice, Barbarity and Treachery. 6. Of Unchaſtity, Intemperance and Ambition. Imbelliſhed with Proper Figures. Price 1 s.

18. THE Kingdom of darkneſs: Or, The Hiſtory of Demons, Specters, Witches, Apparitions, Poſſeſſions, Diſturbances and other wonderful and ſupernatural Deluſions, Miſchievous Feats and Malicious Impoſtures of the Devil. Containing near 80 memorable Relations, Foreign and Domeſtick both ancient and modern. Collected from Authentick Records, Real Atteſtations, Credible Evidences, and aſſerted by Authors of undoubted Verity. Together with a Preface obviating the Common Objections and Allegations of the Sadducees and Atheiſts of the Age, who deny the Being of Spirits, Witches, &c. With Pictures of ſeveral memorable Accidents. Pr. 1 s.

19. SUrprizing Miracles of Nature and Art, in two parts; containing, 1. The Miracles of Nature, or the wonderful Signs, and prodigious Aſpects and Appearances in the Heavens, Earth and Sea; with an account of the moſt famous Comets, and other Prodiges, from the Birth of Chriſt to this time. 2. The Miracles of Art, deſcribing the moſt Magnificent Buildings, and other curious Inventions in all Ages, as, the ſeven Wonders of the World, and many other excellent Structures and Rarities throughout the Earth. Beautifyed with Pictures. Price 1 s.

20. THE General Hiſtory of Earthquakes: or An Account of the moſt Remarkable and Tremendous Earthquakes that have happened in divers parts of the World from the Creation to this time, and particularly thoſe lately in *Naples*, *Smyrna*, *Jamaica*, *England* and *Sicily*; With a Deſcription of the famous Burning Mount *Ætna*, and the ſeveral dreadful

dreadful Conflagrations thereof for many Ages. To which is added an Appendix, containing several other late strange Accidents and Occurences. As I. A Surprizing Account of Angels Singing Psalms in the Air over the Ruins of the Protestant Church at *Orthez*, a City in the Province of *Bearne*, and other places in *France* in the year 1686. with the Words they Sang in the hearing of many hundred Auditors at once, Papists as well as Protestants, II. The Life of a Great Person of near an Hundred years old, who is now an Hermit in a Forest in *France*, with the Devotions, Cloathing, Diet and Subsistance of him and his Companions, *&c.* III. The wonderful Army of Locusts or Grashoppers that were seen near *Breslaw* in *Silesia*, *Septemb.* 7. 1693. and in other parts of *Germany*; which in their March took up 16. Miles devouring every Green thing. IV. Three Miraculous Cures wrought by Faith in Christ, in 1693. As 1. Of *Mary Maillard* the French Girl, suddenly healed of an extream Lameness. 2. The Wife of Mr. *Savage* Cured of a Lame Hand. 3. A Shepperd near *Hitchin* in *Hartfordshire* instantly healed of the King's Evil, under which he had languished Twenty Years. Price one shilling.

21. MEmorable Accidents and Uunheard of Tranfactions, containing an account of several strange Events: As the Deposing of Tyrants, Lamentable Shipwracks, Dismal Misfortunes, Strategems of War, Perilous Adventures, Happy Deliverances, with other remarkable Occurrences, and select Historical passages, which have happened in several Countries in this last Age. Printed at Brussels in 1691. and Dedicated to His present Majesty, William King of England, *&c.* Published in English by R. B. Pr. 1 s.

22. MArtyrs in Flames, or Popery in its true Colours being a Brief Relation of the horrid Cruelties and Persecutions of the Pope and Church of Rome, for many hundreds of years past, to this

this present time, in Piedmont, Bohemia, Germany, Poland, Lithuania, France, Italy, Spain, Portugal, Scotland, Ireland, and England; with an abstract of the cruel Persecutions lately exercised upon the Protestants in France and Savoy, in the year 1686, and 1687. Together with a short account of God's Judgments upon Popish Persecutors. Price 1 s.

Miscellanies.

23. *Delights for the Ingenious*, in above Fifty Select and Choice Emblems, Divine and Moral, Antient and Modern, curiously Ingraven upon Copper Plates, with 50 delightful Poems and Lots, for the more lively Illustration of each Emblem, whereby instruction and good counsel may be promoted and furthered, by an honest and pleasant Recreation; to which is prefixed, A Poem, intituled, Majesty in Misery, or an Imploration of the King of Kings, written by K. Charles I. with his own hand, during his Captivity in Carisbrook Castle in the Isle of Wight, 1648. with a curious Emblem. Collected by R. B. Price 2 s. 6d.

24. EXcellent Contemplations Divine and Moral, written by the Magnanimous A. L. Capel Baron of Hadham; together with some account of his Life, and his affectionate Letters to his Lady the day before his Death, with his Heroick Behaviour and last Speech at his Suffering. Also the Speeches and Carriages of of D. Ham, and the Earl of Holl. who suffered with him. With his Pious Advice to his Son. Price 1. s.

25. WInter Evenings Entertainment, in two parts, Containing, 1. Ten Pleasant Relations of many Rare and Notable Accidents and Occurrences: 2. Fifty Ingenious Riddles, with their Explanations, and useful Observations and Morals upon each. Enlivened with above 60 Pictures, for illustrating every Story and Riddle. Excellently accommodated

commodated to the Fancies of Old or Young, and useful to chearful Society and Conversation. Price 1 s.

26. DElightful Fables in Prose and Verse, none of them to be found in Æsop, but collected from divers Ancient and Modern Authors, with Pictures and proper Morals to every Fable. Several of them very applicable to the Present times. by R. B. Price bound one shilling.

Divinity.

27. THE Divine Banquet, or Sacramental Devotions, consisting of Morning and Evening Prayers, Contemplations and Hymns for every day in the Week, in order to a more Solemn Preparation for the worthy Receiving of the Holy Communion, representing the several steps and degrees of the Sorrows and Sufferings of our blessed Saviour, till he gave up the Ghost: As, 1. His Agony in the Garden. 2. His being betrayed by Judas. 3. His being falsly accused, smitten, buffetted, and spit upon before Caiaphas the High Priest. 4. His condemnation, scourging, crowning with Thorns, and being delivered to be crucified by Pontius Pilate. 5. His bearing his Cross. 6. His crucifixion. 7. Our Saviour's Institution of the Blessed Sacrament. Together with brief Resolutions to all those scruples and objections usually alledged for the omission of this important duty. With eight curious Sculptures proper to the several parts, with Graces. Imprimatur Z. Isham, R. P. D. Hen. Episc. Lond. a Sacris. Price 1 s.

28. A Guide to Eternal Glory: Or, brief Directions to all Christians how to attain Everlasting Salvation: To which are added several other small Tracts: As, 1. Saving Faith discovered in three heavenly conferences between our Blessed Saviour, and, 1. A Publican, 2. A Pharisee, 3. A doubting Christian. 2. The threefold state of a Christian: 1. By Nature: 2. By Grace: 3. In Glory. 3. The Scriptures concord, compiled out of the words of Scrip-

Scripture, by way of question and answer, wherein there is the sum of the way to Salvation, and spiritual things compared with spiritual. 4. The Character of a true Christian. 5. A brief Directory for the great, necessary, and advantagious duty of Self-examination whereby a serious Christian may every day examine himself. 6. A short Dialogue between a Learned Divine and a Beggar. 7. Beams of the Spirit, or Cordial Meditations, enlivening, enlightning, and gladding the Soul. 8. The Seraphick Souls Triumph in the Love of God; with short remembrances and pious thoughts. 9. History improved, or Christian Applications and Improvements of divers remarkable Passages in History. 10. Holy Breathings in several Divine Poems, upon divers Subjects and Scriptures. Price one Shilling.

29. YOuths Divine Pastime; Containing Forty Remarkable Scripture Histories, turned into common *English* Verse. With Forty Pictures proper to each Story; very delightful for the virtuous, imploying the vacant hours of Young Persons, and preventing vain and vitious Divertisements. Together with several Scripture Hymns upon divers occasions. Pr. 8 d.

30. THE Young Man's Calling, or the whole Duty of Youth, in a serious and compassionate Address to all young persons to remember their Creator in the days of their Youth. Together with Remarks upon the Lives of several excellent young Persons of both Sexes, as well Ancient as Modern, who have been famous for Virtue and Piety in their Generations. With twelve curious Pictures, Illustrating the several histories. Price 1 s, 6 d.

31. THE Vanity of the Life of Man represented in the Seven several Stages thereof; With Pictures and Poems exposing the Follies of every Age. Price Eight pence.

32. DIstressed Sion Relieved, or, the Garment of Praise for the Spirit of Heaviness. A Poem, Wherein are discovered the grand Causes of the Churches

Churches trouble and misery under the late dismal Dispensation. With a Compleat History of, and Lamentation for those Renowned Worthies that fell in England, by Popish rage and cruelty, from the Year 1680. Humbly Dedicated to Their Present Majesties. By Benjamin Keach, Author of a Book called, Sion in Distress, or the Groans of the true Protestant Church. Price one shilling.

33. ANtichrist Stormed, or the Church of Rome proved to be Mystery Babylon the Great Whore, Rev. 17. by many and undeniable Arguments, Answering all the Objections of the Papists, and all others. Together with the Judgment of many Ancient and Modern Divines, and most Eminent Writers concerning the rise and final Ruin of the Beast and Babylon, proving it will be in this present Age with an Account of many strange Predictions relating to these present Times. By Benjamin Keach. Price one shilling.

34. THE Devout Souls Daily Exercise in Prayers Contemplations and Praises, containing Devotions for Morning, Noon, and Night, for every day in the week; with Prayers before and after the Holy Communion: And likewise for Persons of all conditions, and upon all occasions: With Graces and Thanksgivings before and after Meat. By R. P. D. D. Price bound Six Pence.

35. SAcramental Meditations upon divers select places of Scripture, wherein Believers are assisted in preparing their hearts, and exciting their affections and graces when they draw nigh to God in that most awful and solemn Ordinance of the Lords Supper. By Jo. Flavel Minister of Christ in Devon. Price One Shilling.

36. JACOB Wrestling with GOD, and prevailing: Or a Treatise concerning the Necessity and Efficacy of Faith in Prayer: Wherein divers weighty Questions and Cases of Conscience about praying in Faith, are stated and resolved: For comforting and satisfying of weak and scrupulous Consciences: The Conviction of formal Hypocrites, awakening of all Saints both weak and strong, great and small, to this great Duty of Prayer. By Tho. Taylor, formerly at Edmund Bury, now Pastor to a Congregation in Cambridg. Price one Shilling.